

Operator's Manual

Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE

Motion Compensated Conversion Platform

Information and Notices

About this Manual

This manual contains information for the installation and operation of the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE unit.

Software Version

Software version: 7.1.1

Copyright and Disclaimer

Copyright protection claimed includes all forms and matters of copyrightable material and information now allowed by statutory or judicial law or hereinafter granted, including without limitation, material generated from the software programs which are displayed on the screen such as icons, screen display looks etc.

Information in this manual and software are subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Snell Limited. The software described in this manual is furnished under a license agreement and can not be reproduced or copied in any manner without prior agreement with Snell Limited. or their authorized agents.

Reproduction or disassembly of embedded computer programs or algorithms prohibited.

No part of this publication can be transmitted or reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission being granted, in writing, by the publishers or their authorized agents.

Snell operates a policy of continuous improvement and development. Snell reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Important Notice

No responsibility is taken by the manufacturer or supplier for any non-compliance to EMC standards due to incorrect installation.

Contact Details

Customer Support

United Kingdom (HQ)

+44 (0) 118 921 4214 (tel) +44 (0) 118 921 4268 (fax) customersupport@snellgroup.com

Regional Support Contacts

Snell USA

+1 818 556 2616 (tel) +1 818 556 2626 (fax) support.us@snellgroup.com

Snell Spain

+34 91 446 23 07 (tel) +34 91 446 17 74 (fax) support.spain@snellgroup.com

Snell Asia Pacific

+852 2356 1660 (tel) +852 2575 1690 (fax) support.hk@snellgroup.com

Snell Russia

+7 499 248 3443 (tel) +7 499 248 1104 (fax) support.russia@snellgroup.com

Snell Germany +49 (0) 6122 98 43 0 (tel) +49 (0) 6122 98 43 44 (fax) support.germany@snellgroup.com

Snell France +33 1 41 95 30 50 (tel) +33 1 41 95 30 51 (fax) support.france@snellgroup.com

Snell India

+91 124 462 6000 (tel) +91 124 437 5888 (fax) support.india@snellgroup.com

Snell China

+86 10 6515 6158 (tel) +86 10 6515 5659 (fax) support.china@snellgroup.com

For further details of our Regional Customer Support Offices, please visit the Snell website and navigate to Support/Customer Support Contacts.

http://www.snellgroup.com/support/customer-support/customer-support/

Customers with a support contract should call their personalized number, which can be found in their contract, and be ready to provide their contract number and details.

D

Safety Information

Explanation of Safety Symbols

Explanation of Safety Symbols



This symbol refers the user to important information contained in the accompanying literature. Refer to manual.

This symbol indicates that hazardous voltages are present inside 八 No user serviceable parts inside This unit should only be serviced by trained personnel

Safety Warnings

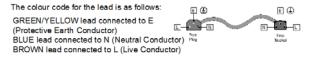


Servicing instructions where given, are for use by qualified service personnel only. To reduce risk of electric shock do not perform any servicing other than that contained in the operating instructions unless you are qualified to do so. Refer all servicing to gualified personnel.

- To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture
- Always ensure that the unit is properly earthed and power connections correctly made.
- This equipment must be supplied from a power system providing a PROTECTIVE EARTH ⊕ connection and having a neutral connection which can be reliably identified.
- The power outlet supplying power to the unit should be close to the unit and easily accessible

Power connection in countries other than the USA

The equipment is normally shipped with a power cable with a standard IEC moulded free socket on one end and a standard IEC moulded plug on the other If you are required to remove the moulded mains supply plug, dispose of the plug immediately in a safe manner



Caution If the unit has two mains supply inputs ensure that both power cords are plugged into mains outlets operating from the same phase.

Légende :



Ce symbole indique qu'il faut prêter attention et se référer au manuel

Ce symbole indique qu'il peut y avoir des tensions électriques à l'intérieur de l'appareil. Ne pas intervenir sans l'agrément du service qualifie

Précaution d'emploi :



Les procédures de maintenance ne concernent que le service agréé. Afin de réduire le risque de choc électrique, il est recommandé de se limiter aux procédures d'utilisation, à moins d'en être qualifié Pour toute maintenance, contacter le service compétent,

- Pour réduire le risque de choc électrique, ne pas exposer l'appareil dans un milieu humide.
- Toujours s'assurer que l'unité est correctement alimentée, en particuliers à la llaison à la terre.
- La source électrique de cet équipement doit posséder une connexion à la terre $(\underline{\underline{T}})$, ainsi qu'une liaison « neutre » identifiable.
- La prise électrique qui alimente l'appareil doit être proche de celle-ci et accessible.

Câble secteur de pays autres que les Etats-Unis L'équipement est livré avec un câble secteur au standard IEC, moulé

måle/femelle Si vous souhaitez changr la prise mâle de votre cordon, voici les codes couleurs des fils

Le fil VERT/JAUNE est connecté à T (Terre) 「丁(二)





Attention si l'appareil a 2 alimentations, s'assurer que les cordons soient branchés sur la même phase.



Dieses Symbol weist den Benutzer auf wichtige Informationen hin, die in der begleitenden Dokumentation enthalten sind.

Dieses Symbol zeigt an, dass gefährliche Spannung vorhanden ist. Es befinden sich keine vom Benutzer zu wartenden Teile im Geräteinneren. Dieses Gerät sollte nur von geschultem Personal gewartet werden

Sicherheits-Warnhinweise

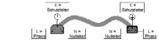


Die angeführten Service-/Reparatur-Anweisungen sind ausschließlich von qualifizierten Service-Personal auszuführen. Um das Risiko eines lektroschocks zu reduzieren, führen Sie ausschließlich die im Benutzerhandbuch eschriebenen Anweisungen aus, es sei denn, Sie haben die entsprechende Qualifikation Wenden Sie sich in allen Service-Fragen an qualifiziertes Personal

- Um das Risiko eines Elektroschocks zu reduzieren, setzen Sie das Gerät weder Regen noch Feuchtigkeit aus.
- Stellen Sie immer sicher, dass das Gerät ordnungsgemäß geerdet und verkabelt ist.
- Dieses Equipment muss an eine Netzsteckdose mit () Schutzleiter angeschlossen werden und einen zuverlässig identifizierbaren Nullleiter haben
- Die Netzsteckdose sollte nahe beim Gerät und einfach zugänglich sein.

Netzanschluss in anderen Ländern als der USA

Das Equipment wird im Normalfall mit einem Netzkabel mit Standard IEC Anschlussbuchse und einem Standard IEC Anschlussstecker geliefert. Sollten Sie den angeschweißten Stecker auswechseln müssen, entsorgen Sie diesen bitte umgehend. Die farbliche Belegung des Netzkabels ist wie folgt: 1.0



Achtung: Wenn das Gerät zwei Anschlussbuchsen hat, stellen Sie bitte sicher, dass beide Netzkabel mit der selben Phase in die Netzsteckdose gesteckt werden.

Explicación de los Símbolos de Seguridad ESP

- Éste símbolo refiere al usuario información importante contenida en la literatura incluida. Referirse al manual
 - Éste símbolo indica que voltajes peligrosos están presentes en el interior. No hay elementos accesibles al usuario dentro Esta unidad sólo debería ser tratada por personal cualificado.

Advertencias de Seguridad



Las instrucciones de servicio cuando sean dadas, son sólo para uso de personal cualificado. Para reducir el riesgo de choque eléctrico no llevar a cabo ninguna operación de servicio aparte de las contenidas en las instrucciones de operación, a menos que se esté cualificado para realizarlas.

- Referir todo el trabajo de servicio a personal cualificado.
- Para reducir el riesgo de choque eléctrico, no exponer este equipo a la lluvia o humedad.
- Siempre asegurarse de que la unidad está propiamente conectada a tierra y que las conexiones de alimentación están hechas correctamente.
- Este equipo debe ser alimentado desde un sistema de alimentación con conexión a TIERRA (y teniendo una conexión neutra fácilmente identificable.
- La toma de alimentación para la unidad debe ser cercana y fácilmente accesible.

Conexión de alimentación en otros países que no sean USA El equipo es normalmente entregado con un cable de alimentación con un enchufe hembra estándar IEC en un extremo y con una clavija estándar IEC en el otro. Si se requiere eliminar la clavija para sustituirla por otra,

disponer dicha clavija de una forma segura. El código de color a emplear es como sigue: E 🕀

VERDE/ AMARILLO conectado a E (Conductor de protección a Tierra -Earth en el original-)



AZUL conectado a N (Conductor Neutro -Neutral en el original-) MARRÓN conectado a L (Conductor Fase -Live en el original-)



Advertencia Si la unidad tuviera dos tomas de alimentación, asegurarse de que ambos cables de alimentación están conectados a la misma fase.



BLAU

BRAUN

GRÜN GELB E = Schutzleiter N = Nulleiter

L = P = Phase

I.

DK

Simboli di sicurezza:

Questo simbolo indica l'informazione importante contenuta nei
manuali appartenenti all'apparecchiatura. Consultare il manuale.

Questo simbolo indica che all'interno dell'apparato sono presenti tensioni pericolose. Non cercare di smontare l'unità. Per qualsiasi tipo di intervento rivolgersi al personale qualificato.

Attenzione:



Le istruzioni relative alla manutenzione sono ad uso esclusivo del personale qualificato. E' proibito all'utente eseguire qualsiasi operazione non esplicitamente consentita nelle istruzioni. Per qualsiasi informazione rivolgersi al personale qualificato.

- Per prevenire il pericolo di scosse elettriche è necessario non esporre mai l'apparecchiatura alla pioggia o a qualsiasi tipo di umidità.
- Assicurarsi sempre, che l'unità sia propriamente messa a terra e che le connessioni elettriche siano eseguite correttamente.
- Questo dispositivo deve essere collegato ad un impianto elettrico dotato di un sistema di messa a terra efficace.
- La presa di corrente deve essere vicina all'apparecchio e facilmente accessibile.

Connessione elettrica nei paesi diversi dagli Stati Uniti

L'apparecchiatura normalmente è spedita con cavo pressofuso con la presa e spina standard IEC. Nel caso della rimozione della spina elettrica, gettarla via immediatamente osservando tutte le precauzioni del caso. La leggenda dei cavi è la seguente:

VERDE/GIALLO cavo connesso ad "E" (terra) BLU cavo connesso ad "N" (neutro) MARRONE cavo connesso ad "L" (fase)	E D Presa volante	E (1) N L Spina volante
MARRONE cavo connesso ad "L" (tase)		

Attenzione! Nel caso in cui l'apparecchio abbia due prese di corrente, assicurarsi che i cavi non siano collegati a fasi diverse della rete elettrica.

Förklaring av Säkerhetssymboler

Denna symbol hänvisar användaren till viktig information som återfinns i litteraturen som medföljer. Se manualen.

Denna symbol indikerar att livsfarlig spänning finns på insidan. Det finns inga servicevänliga delar inne i apparaten. Denna apparat få endast repareras av utbildad personal.

Säkerhetsvarningar



Serviceinstruktioner som anges avser endast kvalificerad och utbildad servicepersonal. För att minska risken för elektrisk stöt, utför ingen annan service än den som återfinns i medföljande driftinstruktionerna, om du ej är behörig. Överlåt all service till kvalificerad personal.

- För att reducera risken för elektrisk stöt, utsätt inte apparaten för regn eller fukt.
- Se alltid till att apparaten är ordentligt jordad samt att strömtillförseln är korrekt utförd.
- Denna apparat måste bli försörjd från ett strömsystem som är försedd med jordadanslutning (1) samt ha en neutral anslutning som lätt identifierbar.
- Vägguttaget som strömförsörjer apparaten bör finnas i närheten samt vara lätttillgänglig.

Strömkontakter i länder utanför USA

Apparaten utrustas normalt med en strömkabel med standard IEC gjuten honkontakt på ena änden samt en standard IEC gjuten hankontakt på den andra änden. Om man måste avlägsna den gjutna hankontkaten, avyttra denna kontakt omedelbart på ett säkert sätt. Färgkoden för ledningen är följande:

GRÖN/GUL ledning ansluten till E (Skyddsjordad ledare)



BLÅ ledning ansluten till N (Neutral ledare) BRUN ledning ansluten till L (Fas ledare)



Varning! Om enheten har två huvudsakliga elförsörjningar, säkerställ att båda strömkablarna som är inkopplade i enheten arbetar från samma fas.

Forklaring på sikkerhedssymboler

- Dette symbol gør brugeren opmærksom på vigtig information i den medfølgende manual.
- Dette symbol indikerer farlig spænding inden i apparatet. Ingen bruger servicerbare dele i apparatet på brugerniveau. Dette apparat må kun serviceres af faglærte personer..

Sikkerhedsadvarsler



Serviceinstruktioner er kun til brug for faglærte servicefolk. For at reducere risikoen for elektrisk stød må bruger kun udføre anvisninger i betjeningsmanualen. Al service skal udføres af faglærte personer.

- For at reducere risikoen for elektrisk stød må apparatet ikke udsættes for regn eller fugt.
- Sørg altid for at apparatet er korrekt tilsluttet og jordet.
- Dette apparat skal forbindes til en nettilslutning, der yder BESKYTTENDE JORD () og 0 forbindelse skal være tydeligt markeret.
- Stikkontakten, som forsyner apparatet, skal være tæt på apparatet og let tilgængelig.

Nettilslutning i andre lande end USA

Udstyret leveres normalt med et strømkabel med et standard IEC støbt løst hunstik i den ene ende og et standard IEC støbt hanstik i den anden ende. Hvis et af de støbte stik på strømkablet er defekt, skal det straks kasseres på forsvarlig vis. Farvekoden for lederen er som følger:

GRØN/GUL leder forbundet til J (Jord) BLÅ leder forbundet til 0 BRUN leder forbundet til F(Fase)



FI



S

Forsigtig Hvis enheden har to lysnetindgange, skal der sørges for at begge ledninger tilsluttes lystnetudgange fra den samme fase.

Turvamerkkien selitys

Tämä merkki tarkoittaa, että laitteen mukana toimitettu kirjalliner materiaali sisältää tärkeitä tietoia. Lue käyttöohie.

Tämä merkki ilmoittaa, että laitteen sisällä on vaarallisen voimakas jännite. Sisäpuolella ei ole mitään osia, joita käyttäjä voisi itse huoltaa. Huollon saa suorittaa vain alan ammattilainen.

Turvaohjeita

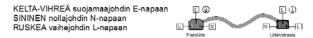


Huolto-ohjeet on tarkoitettu ainoastaan alan ammattilaisille. Älä suorita laitteelle muita toimenpiteitä, kuin mitä käyttööhjeissa on neuvottu, ellet ole asiantuntija. Voit saada sähköiskun. Jätä kaikki huoltotoimet ammattilaiselle.

- Sähköiskujen välttämiseksi suojaa laite sateelta ja kosteudelta.
- Varmistu, että laite on asianmukaisesti maadoitettu ja että sähkökytkennät on tehty oikein.
- Laitteelle tehoa syöttävässä järjestelmässä tulee olla SUOJAMAALIITÄNTÄ () ja nollallitännän on oltava luotettavasti tunnistettavissa.
- Sähköpistorasian tulee olla laitteen lähellä ja helposti tavoitettavissa.

Sähkökytkentä

Laitteen vakiovarusteena on sähköjohto, jonka toisessa päässä on muottiin valettu, IEC-standardin mukainen liitäntärasia ja toisessa päässä muottiin valettu, IEC-standardin mukainen pistoliitin. Jos pistoliitin tarvitsee poistaa, se tulee hävittää heti turvallisella tavalla. Johtimet kytketään seuraavasti:



Huom! Jos laitteessa on kaksi verkkojännitteen tuloliitäntää, niiden johdot on liitettävä verkkopistorasioihin, joissa on sama vaiheistus. Ρ

Símbolos de Segurança

O símbolo triangular adverte para a necessidade de consultar o manual antes de utilizar o equipamento ou efectuar qualquer ajuste

Este símbolo indica a presença de voltagens perigosas no interior do equipamento. As peças ou partes existentes no interior do equipamento não necessitam de intervenção, manutenção ou manuseamento por parte do utilizador. Reparações ou outras intervenções devem ser efectuadas apenas por técnicos devidamente habilitados.

Avisos de Segurança



As instruções de manutenção fornecidas são para utilização de técnicos qualificados. Para reduzir o risco de choque eléctrico, não devem ser realizadas intervenções no equipamento não especificadas no manual de instalações a menos que seja efectuadas por técnicos habilitados.

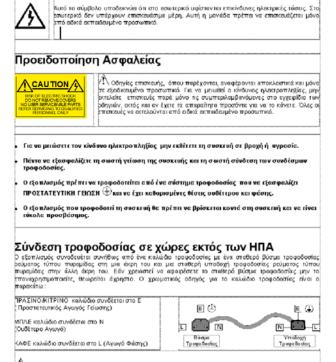
Para reduzir o risco de choque eléctrico, não expor este equipamento à chuva ou humidade.

- Assegurar que a unidade está sempre devidamente ligada à terra e que as ligações à alimentação estão correctas.
- O sistema de alimentação do equipamento deve, por razões de segurança, possuir ligação a terra de protecção () e ligação ao NEUTRO devidamente identificada.
- A tomada de energia à qual a unidade está ligada deve situar-se na sua proximidade e facilmente acessível.

Ligação da alimentação noutros países que não os EUA O equipamento é, normalmente, enviado com cabo de alimentação com ficha IEC fêmea standard num extremo e uma ficha IEC macho standard no extremo oposto. Se for necessário substituir ou alterar alguma destas fichas, deverá remove-la e elimina-la imediatamente de maneira segura. O código de cor para os condutores é o seguinte:

Condutor VERDE/AMARELO ligado a E (Terra)

Atenção: Se a unidade tem duas fontes de alimentação assegurar que os dois cabos de alimentação estão ligados a tomadas pertencentes à mesma fase.



. Αυτό το σύμβολο παραπέμπα το χρήστη σε σημαντικές πληροφορίες που συμπεριλαμβάνοντα πο συνοδευτικό εγχειρίδιο.

Επεξήγηση των Συμβόλων Ασφαλείας

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗΙ Αν η μονάδα έχει δύο τροφοδοπικά βεβαιωθείτε ότι και τα δύο καλώδια τροφοδοσίες είναι πυνδεδεμένα σε εξόδους τροφοδοσίας που βρίσκονται στην ίδιε φέση.

Mains Power Supplies

This equipment has two 3-pin IEC power sockets, one for the main power supply unit and one for the redundant power supply unit.

The power supply is auto switching for input voltages in the ranges of 100 V to 240 V nominal. No voltage adjustment procedure is required.



- To reduce the risk of electric shock, plug each power supply into separate branch circuits employing separate service grounds.
- Before performing any servicing or maintenance, disconnect and isolate the unit from the mains input and from any product outputs.
- Do not operate this unit without an earth connection.

Power Cord Supplied

The equipment is shipped with a power cord with a standard molded IEC female plug on one end and a standard mains plug on the other. If you are required to remove the molded mains supply plug, dispose of the plug immediately in a safe manner.

The color code for the cord is as follows:

- GREEN/YELLOW lead connected to E (Protective Earth Conductor)
- BROWN lead connected to L (Live Conductor)
- BLUE lead connected to N (Neutral Conductor)

Handling Instructions



Caution! Do not attempt to lift the unit using the handles attached to the front panel.

UL)(

Safety Standards

This equipment conforms to the following standards:

EN60950-1: 2006 + A11

Safety of Information Technology Equipment Including Electrical Business Equipment.

UL1419 (2nd Edition)

Standard for Safety – Professional Video and Audio equipment.

EMC Standards

This equipment conforms to the following standards:

EN 55103-1: 1996 (Environment E4)

Electromagnetic Compatibility, Product family standard for audio, video, audio-visual and entertainment lighting control apparatus for professional use. Part 1. Emission.

EN 55103-2: 1996 (Environment E2)

Electromagnetic Compatibility, Product family standard for audio, video, audio-visual and entertainment lighting control apparatus for professional use. Part 2. Immunity.

FCC / CFR 47:Part 15, Class A

Federal Communications Commission Rules Part 15, Subpart B, Class A.

EMC Environment

The product(s) described in this manual conform to the EMC requirements for, and are intended for use in: The controlled EMC environment (for example purpose-built broadcasting or recording studios), and the rural outdoor environment (far away from railways, transmitters, overhead power lines, etc.) E4.

EMC Performance of Cables and Connectors

Snell products are designed to meet or exceed the requirements of the appropriate European EMC standards. In order to achieve this performance in real installations it is essential to use cables and connectors with good EMC characteristics.

All signal connections (including remote control connections) shall be made with screened cables terminated in connectors having a metal shell. The cable screen shall have a large-area contact with the metal shell.

Coaxial Cables

Coaxial cables connections (particularly serial digital video connections) shall be made with high-quality double-screened coaxial cables such as Belden 1694 or BBC type PSF1/2M.

D-type Connectors

D-type connectors shall have metal shells making good RF contact with the cable screen. Connectors having "dimples" which improve the contact between the plug and socket shells are recommended.

Contents

Information and Notices
Safety Information
1. Introduction
1.1 Description
1.1.1 Front Panel View
1.1.2 Rear Panel View
1.2 Features
1.3 Options
1.4 Technical Profile
2. Installation
2.1 Unpacking the Unit
2.2 Removing the Transit Bar
2.3 Connecting Power to the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE
2.3.1 Power Inlets and Power Supply Switches
2.3.2 Power Supply LEDs
2.3.3 Power Supplies
2.3.4 Supply Voltage
2.4 Environment
2.5 Handling Precautions
3. Connections
3.1 Inputs
3.1.1 SDI A, SDI B
3.1.2 Genlock Reference Ref A and B
3.1.3 AES Inputs
3.1.4 LTC IN
3.1.5 Dolby Metadata Inputs
3.2 Outputs
3.2.1 Output A & Output B
3.2.2 AES Outputs
3.2.3 LTC Out
3.2.4 Dolby Metadata Inputs
3.3 Communication
3.3.1 ROLLNET
3.3.2 RS422
3.3.3 Control 10/100
3.3.4 GPI
3.3.5 GPI Connector Pin Numbers (D-type female connector on the unit) 28
3.3.6 GPI Overview
3.4 General Operating Principles 29
4. Operation Using the RollCall Control Panel
4.1 IP Hardware Configuration
4.1.1 Locating the DIP Switches
4.2 The Information Window
4.3 Input
4.3.1 Input Std
4.3.2 Source
4.3.3 Colorimetry
4.3.4 On Loss
4.3.5 Dual Link In Crossover
4.3.6 Blanking
4.4 Output A
4.4.1 Output Standard 35

4.4.2 1080p Outputs	35
4.4.3 Output Name	
4.4.4 Colorimetry	
4.4.5 Border	
4.4.6 Blanking	
4.4.7 VANC Output	
4.5 Output B	
4.5.1 Output Standard.	
4.5.2 1080p Outputs	
4.5.3 Output Name	
4.5.4 Colorimetry	
4.5.5 Border	
4.5.6 Blanking	
4.5.7 Offset	
4.6 Procamps	
4.6.1 Proc Amp	
4.6.2 Enhancer	
4.6.3 Alias Suppression.	
4.7 Conversion	
4.7.1 Ph.C (Phase Correlation).	
4.7.2 Aperture A and Aperture B	
4.7.3 Clean Cut.	
4.7.4 Ph.C Area.	
4.7.5 Active Area Control.	
4.8 Display.	
4.8.1 Input Aspect	
4.8.2 Output A and B.	
4.8.3 Transition	
4.8.4 Control	
4.8.5 Display Memory Setup	
4.9 Noise Reduction	52
4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils	52 53
4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B)	52 53 53
4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type	52 53 53 53
4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze	52 53 53 53 53 54
4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black	52 53 53 53 53 54 54
4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono	52 53 53 53 54 54 54 54
4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B	52 53 53 53 54 54 54 54
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B). 4.10.2 Pattern Type. 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B. 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B. 	52 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 54
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B). 4.10.2 Pattern Type. 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B. 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B. 4.11 Audio Setup 	52 53 53 54 54 54 54 54 54 55
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11 Audio Setup 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 	52 53 53 54 54 54 54 54 55 55
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11 Audio Setup 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 	52 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 55 55
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B). 4.10.2 Pattern Type. 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B. 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11 Audio Setup. 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 	52 53 53 54 54 54 55 55 55 55 55
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B). 4.10.2 Pattern Type. 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B. 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11 Audio Setup 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay. 	52 53 53 54 54 54 55 55 55 55 55 55
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B). 4.10.2 Pattern Type. 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B. 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B. 4.11 Audio Setup. 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay. 4.11.5 Headphones. 	52 53 53 53 54 54 54 55 55 55 55 56 56
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B). 4.10.2 Pattern Type. 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B. 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B. 4.11 Audio Setup. 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay. 4.11.5 Headphones. 4.11.6 Blits Control 	52 53 53 54 54 54 55 55 55 55 56 56 56
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11 Audio Setup 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay 4.11.5 Headphones 4.11.6 Blits Control 4.11.7 External Metadata Output. 	52 53 53 54 54 54 55 55 55 56 56 56 56 56
 4.9 Noise Reduction	52 53 53 54 54 54 55 55 55 56 56 56 57
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11.7 Enbedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay 4.11.5 Headphones 4.11.6 Blits Control 4.11.7 External Metadata Output. 4.12 Audio Output EMB A and B 4.12.1 Audio Pair 1–8 	52 533 535 544 5555 55555 5666577 5755
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11 Audio Setup 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay 4.11.5 Headphones 4.11.6 Blits Control 4.11.7 External Metadata Output 4.12 Audio Output EMB A and B 4.12.1 Audio Pair 1–8 4.12.2 Map Buttons 	52335555555555555555555555555555555555
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11.7 Enbedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay 4.11.5 Headphones 4.11.6 Blits Control 4.11.7 External Metadata Output. 4.12 Audio Output EMB A and B 4.12.1 Audio Pair 1–8 	52335555555555555555555555555555555555
 4.9 Noise Reduction	52335555555555555555555555555555555555
 4.9 Noise Reduction	52335555555555555555555555555555555555
 4.9 Noise Reduction	52335555555555555555555555555555555555
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay 4.11.5 Headphones 4.11.6 Blits Control 4.11.7 External Metadata Output. 4.12 Audio Output EMB A and B 4.13 Audio Output AES 4.13.1 Audio Pair 1–8 4.13.2 Map Buttons 4.14 Audio Control EMB A and B 	523334444555555666677899001
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay 4.11.5 Headphones 4.11.6 Blits Control 4.11.7 External Metadata Output. 4.12 Audio Output EMB A and B 4.13.1 Audio Pair 1–8 4.13.2 Map Buttons 4.14 Audio Control EMB A and B 	5233344445555556666778990010
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B) 4.10.2 Pattern Type 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11.7 Luma Clipper A & B 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay 4.11.5 Headphones 4.11.6 Blits Control 4.11.7 External Metadata Output. 4.12.2 Map Buttons 4.13.1 Audio Pair 1–8 4.13.2 Map Buttons 4.14.1 Tone 4.14.2 Mute 	5333555555555555555555555555555555555
 4.9 Noise Reduction 4.10 Utils 4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B). 4.10.2 Pattern Type. 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.3 Freeze 4.10.4 Cut to black 4.10.5 Mono 4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B. 4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B. 4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs 4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs 4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B 4.11.4 Global Audio Delay. 4.11.5 Headphones. 4.11.7 External Metadata Output. 4.12 Audio Output EMB A and B. 4.12.1 Audio Pair 1–8 4.13.2 Map Buttons. 4.14 Audio Pair 1–8 4.13.2 Map Buttons. 4.14 Audio Control EMB A and B 4.14.1 Tone. 4.14.3 Mono 	5333555555555555555555555555555555555

4.15.2 Mute	63
4.15.3 Mono	
4.15.4 Channel 1 & 2	
4.16 Dolby Decoder 1 (Option)	
4.16.1 Dolby Decoder	
4.16.2 Decoded Metadata 1	
4.17 Dolby Encoder 1 Setup (Option)	
4.17.1 Dolby 1 Encoder	
4.17.2 Gain	. 68
4.17.3 Delay	. 68
4.18 Dolby Encoder 1 Routing (Option)	. 69
4.18.1 Channels 1–8.	. 69
4.18.2 Dolby Encoder Map Buttons	. 69
4.19 Internal Metadata 1 (Option)	. 70
4.20 Reference	
4.20.1 Reference Enable	. 71
4.20.2 Reference Source	. 71
4.20.3 Horizontal Timing	
4.20.4 Vertical Timing	
4.21 Timecode IO	
4.21.1 Timecode In	
4.21.2 Timecode Out.	
4.22 Timecode Conversion	
4.22.1 Timecode Mode	
4.22.2 Timecode Entry	
4.22.3 Input Trigger Buttons	
4.22.4 Output A Buttons	
4.22.5 Output B Buttons	
4.22.6 Load Now	
4.22.7 Sync Now	
4.22.8 Prerun Buttons	
4.22.9 Timecode Status	
4.23 VANC.	
4.23.1 DID	-
4.23.2 S-DID	
4.23.3 Follow Input	
4.23.4 Output Selection.	
4.24 Closed Captions	
4.24.1 Input Status	
4.24.3 525 Input Status	
4.24.3 525 input Setup	
4.24.4 525 Output	
4.25 Memory	
4.25.1 Saving a Current Setup in a Memory Location	
4.25.2 Recalling a Setup from a Memory Location	
4.25.3 Changing a Memory Name	
4.26 System	
4.26.1 System Delay	
4.26.2 Ethernet	
4.27 RollCall	
4.27.1 Rollcall Config	
4.27.2 RollLog.	
4.27.3 Log Fields.	
4.27.4 RTrack-1 and RTrack-2	
4.27.5 Roll IP Connections	
4.28 SNMP	
4.28.1 SNMP Physical	
4.28.2 SNMP Interface	
4.28.3 Traps	. 86

2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	etup. 4.29.1 Shaped Horizontal Blanking. 4.29.2 Active Line Length 4.29.3 Analog Blanking 4.29.4 Audio Alignment 4.29.5 Minimum Delay 4.29.6 SMPTE 2016 Lines 4.29.7 Audio Embed Enables 4.29.7 Audio Embed Enables 4.30.1 Diagnostics. 4.30.2 Info 4.30.3 Autotest	87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 89 89 89
5. Operati	ion Using the Touch Screen (Option)	 90
	erview	
	in Toolbar Selections	
	rnings and Notifications	
	nel Lock	
5.5 Tim	neout	 91
5.6 Sel	ecting Parameters and Making Adjustments	 91
	ecting Specific Functions	
5.8 Vid	eo Menus	 93
5	5.8.1 Input	 94
5	5.8.2 Conversion	 97
5	5.8.3 Aspect Control	 101
5	5.8.4 Proc Amp	 109
5	5.8.5 Output A and Output B	 112
5	5.8.6 Reference	 116
5	5.8.7 Utilities	 117
5.9 Auc	dio Menus	 120
5	5.9.1 Audio Menu Hierarchy	 121
5	5.9.2 Audio Display Tab	 122
5	5.9.3 Audio Control	 124
	5.9.4 Dolby Decoder (Option)	
5	5.9.5 Dolby Encoder (Option)	 128
5	5.9.6 Audio Output	 131
5	5.9.7 External Metadata	 135
	5.9.8 System Setup	136
	mecode (Option)	137
	5.10.1 Timecode Display Tab	
	5.10.2 Timecode Setup	
	5.10.3 Timecode Control	
	5.10.4 Timecode Control Warnings	
	5.11.1 VANC Display Tab	
	5.11.2 VANC Menu Hierarchy	
	5.11.3 VANC Control	
	losed Captions	
	5.12.1 C-Captions Display Tab	
	5.12.2 Closed Caption Control	
	5.12.3 Closed Captions Output Enabled/Disabled	
	5.13.1 System Tab	152
	5.13.2 Info	
	5.13.3 Communications	
	5.13.4 RollCall	154
	5.13.5 Ethernet	161
	5.13.6 SNMP.	162
	5.13.7 Setup	165
	5.13.8 Panel Controls	

5.13.9 Debug	168 169
Appendix A. Noise Reduction 1 A.1 Overview 1 A.2 Noise Reducer Controls 1 A.3 Setup 1 A.3.1 Basic Operation 1 A.3.2 Advanced Setup and Operation 1	171 171 171 171
Appendix B. RGB Legalizer and Luma Clipper 1 B.1 RGB Legalizer Overview. 1 B.2 RGB Legalizer Controls 1 B.3 Luma Clipper Overview. 1 B.4 Luma Clipper Controls 1	174 175 175
Appendix C. Timecode. C.1 Overview. C.2 Key Features C.3 Control Interface. C.3.1 Input Timecode Setup C.3.2 Output Timecode Setup. C.3.2 Output Timecode Setup. C.3.3 Activate C.4 Timecode Control C.4.1 Input Timecode C.4.1 Input Timecode C.4.2 Timecode Entry. C.4.3 Input Trigger C.4.4 Output A Load C.4.4 Output A Load C.4.5 Output B Load C.4.5 Output B Load C.4.6 Load Now C.4.7 Sync Now C.4.7 Sync Now C.4.9 Output A Timecode C.4.10 Output B Timecode C.4.10 Output B Timecode C.4.11 E-E Window. C.5 Timecode Modes at a Glance C.5.3 Synchro Prerun C.5.3 Synchro Prerun C.5.4 Synchro Manual. C.5.5 E-E. C.5.6 E-E Regen C.5.7 Freerun C.5.7 Freerun C.5.7 Freerun C.5.7 Freerun C.5.9 Timecode Control Warnings C.5.10 Operational Example. C.6 Questions & Answers C.6 Questions & Answers	177 1778 1778 1780 1811 1811 1811 1821 1822 1832 1833 1834 1844 1855 1866 1877 1889
Appendix D. Dolby E Authoring 1 D.1 Overview. 1 D.1.1 Features 1 D.2 Dolby® E Control Interface. 1 D.3 Dolby Metadata. 1 D.3.1 Audio Production Info 1 D.3.2 Bitstream Mode 1 D.3.3 Center Mix Level 1 D.3.4 Channel Mode 1 D.3.5 Dialogue Norm. 1	195 195 196 196 196 196 197 197

D.3.6 DC Filter	197
D.3.7 LFE Channel	
D.3.8 LFE Filter	
D.3.9 Lowpass Filter	
D.3.10 Line Mode	
D.3.11 LoRo Center Downmix	
D.3.12 LoRo Surround Downmix	
D.3.13 LtRt Center Downmix	
D.3.14 LtRt Surround Downmix	
D.3.15 Preferred Stereo Downmix	
D.3.16 Program Description	
D.3.17 RF Mode	
D.3.18 Surr 3dB Attenuator	
D.3.19 Surround Ex Mode	198
D.3.20 Surround Mix Level	198
D.3.21 Surround Mode	199
D.3.22 Surround Phase Shift	
D.4 Operational Examples	
D.4.1 Operational Example 1	
D.4.2 Operational Example 2	
D.4.3 Operational Example 3	
D.4.4 Operational Example 4	
D.5 Dolby Metadata and Memories.	
D.6 Metadata Parameter 'Default'	
D.7 Which Metadata Parameters Are User Configurable?	
D.7.1 Dolby®E	
D.7.2 Dolby®D (AC3)	
D.8 Metadata Workflow	
D.8.1 Using Metadata Snapshots	206
D.9 Audio Block Diagram	208
D.10 Configuring Dolby®E Alignment	
D.11 Calculating Dolby®E Audio Delay Transcoding	
D.12 BLITS Test Generator.	
D.13 Questions & Answers	
D.14 Glossary	
Appendix E. SNMP	216
E.1 Overview	
E.2 How SNMP Works	
E.3 MIB Hierarchy	
E.4 Accessing a Control Value	
E.5 SNMP Notification/Trap	
E.6 SNMP Community Values	
E.7 SNMP Menu Hierarchy	
E.8 SNMP Control Interface	219
Appendix F. Closed Caption CEA608/708	224
F.1 Overview	224
F.1.1 Features	224
F.1.2 What is CEA608?	224
F.1.3 What is CEA708?	224
F.2 CEA608/708 Control Interface	
F.2.1 C-Captions Display Tab.	
F.2.2 Closed Caption Menu Hierarchy	
F.2.3 Closed Caption Control	
F.2.4 Closed Captions Output Enabled/Disabled	
F.3 Questions & Answers	
	200

Appendix G. RollTrack Audio Delay Tracking	231
Appendix H. Product Support Procedure	237
H.1 Basic Information	237
H.2 Basic Application	237
H.3 Basic Tests	

1. Introduction

1.1 Description

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE provides a complete one-box system solution that can easily integrate into any transmission environment. It can convert between all commonly used HD broadcast standards and formats including, 720 50/59p, 1080 50/59i, and 1080 50/59p. If the SD option is purchased, the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE is also capable of up conversion and down conversion, and has a built-in aspect ratio converter.

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE is designed to meet the challenges of the multichannel audio world, handling embedded audio and providing eight AES inputs and outputs. In addition to handling 16 channels of PCM audio, the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE is Dolby E ready, using the Dolby E decoding, transcoding and encoding option. In order to eliminate lipsync issues, all audio that passes through the system is time compensated via an integral audio delay.

Also included is CleanCut[™] technology, a Snell technique that ensures that video cuts at the input appear as identical cuts at the output. Accurate cut detection and processing is done automatically to maintain quality control of converted video.

In addition, noise reduction is available to aid in applications where compression preprocessing is needed. The tight integration of motion compensated conversion, CleanCut and noise reduction make the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE a very compression friendly device.

Adding to its operational flexibility, the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE provides optional capability for two independent video outputs, a feature that provides expansion capability for two simultaneous program feeds of different formats at the same frame rate. For example, if the input is 1080 50i, the outputs could be 1080 59.94i and 1080 59.94p. This removes the need for an second standards converter for some applications. A Gamut legalization circuit also ensures that even if the input is out of spec, the output of the unit will be compliant.

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE can be integrated with the Snell RollCall® networked control and management system and monitored via RollCall.

1.1.1 Front Panel View



1.1.2 Rear Panel View



1.2 Features

- Ph.C motion compensated 3Gbit/s 1080p, HD and SD (option) standards conversion with 50Hz output.
- 3Gb/s 1080p, HD & SD (option) SDI I/O.
- Aspect Ratio Conversion including AFD authoring.
- CleanCut[™] technology.
- Two SDI inputs, switchable.
- Optional two independent video outputs.
- AES and embedded audio.
- DolbyE decoding, encoding and transcoding with external metadata support (option).
- Passive front panel (optional intuitive touch screen control).
- RollCall® networked control and management system.
- SNMP control and monitoring.
- Dual redundant power supplies.
- Noise reduction.
- Gamut legalization.
- VANC passing for same frame rate operations.

1.3 Options

- Secondary Output: Adds format converter to secondary outputs. Provides for simultaneous 3Gb/s, HD or SD (option) on secondary outputs at same frame rate as primary outputs.
- SD Option: Adds SD capability (525 59i and 625 50i).
- Timecode: Adds wide range of timecode-handling tools.
- Active Front Panel: Intuitive touch screen interface providing local control of the unit.

1.4 Technical Profile

Signal Inputs	
Serial digital	Dependant on option 2 x 75 Ohm SD/HD Serial Digital with embedded audio (4 Groups) Input Standards: 1.5 Gbit/s HD-SDI SMPTE292M/SMPTE299M 270M Mbit/s SD-SDI SMPTE259M (option) 3Gbit/s HD - SDI SMPTE 424/425 Level A - mapping structure 1 (SMPTE 424/425) Level B - SMPTE 372M Dual link payload on a 3Gbit/s serial digital interface
Reference	2 x loop-through HDTV Trisync/SD Bisync (Black & Burst) SMPTE 240M/274M, with auto selection dependant on output standard
Audio AES	8 channels unbalanced AES-3 via BNC connectors (75 Ohm)
Signal Outputs	
Serial digital primary	Dependant on option 2 x 75 Ohm SD/HD Serial Digital (Output A) with embedded audio (4 Groups) Output Standards: 1.5 Gbit/s HD-SDI SMPTE292M/SMPTE299M 270M Mbit/s SD-SDI SMPTE259M (option) 3Gbit/s HD - SDI SMPTE 424/425 Level A - mapping structure 1 (SMPTE 424/425) Level B - SMPTE 372M Dual link payload on a 3Gbit/s serial digital interface Dependant on Option 2 x 75 Ohm SD/HD Serial Digital (Output B) with embedded audio (4 Groups) Output Standards: 1.5 Gbit/s HD-SDI SMPTE292M/SMPTE299M 270M Mbit/s SD-SDI (option) 3Gbit/s HD - SDI SMPTE 424/425 Level A - mapping structure 1 (SMPTE 424/425) Level B - SMPTE 372M Dual link payload on a 3Gbit/s serial digital interface
Audio AES	8 channels unbalanced AES-3 via BNC connectors (75 Ohm)
Control Functions	
Input select	Input A, Input B
Input blanking	Left, Right, Top, Bottom
Input loss Input standard	Input, Freeze, Black Auto 525 (option), 625 (option), 720 50p, 720 59p, 1080 50i, 1080 59i, 1080 50p, 1080 59p

Output standard primary	Auto 525 59i (option), 625 50i (option), 720 50p, 720 59p, 1080 50i, 1080 59i, 1080 50p, 1080 59p Colorimetry (Auto)
Output standard secondary	(As primary unless secondary output option fitted) 525 59i (option), 625 50i (option), 720 50p, 720 59p, 1080 50i, 1080 59i, 1080 50p, 1080 59p Colorimetry (Auto)
Output blanking	Left, Right, Top, Bottom
RGB legalizer	On/Off, 700mV, 721mV, 735mV
Enhancement	Horizontal and vertical
Noise reduction	On/Off
Metadata	2 x input RS485 2 x output RS485
Conversion Functions	
Convert	Ph.C [™] Motion Compensation CleanCut [™]
Alias suppression / aperture	Horizontal & Vertical aperture adjustment
Modes	3Gbit/s 1080p Conversion, Up, Down & Cross Conversion (depending on options fitted)
Ph.C Area	5 user-definable keys with overlays to define active and inactive areas
Aspect ratio	Manual Forced or Auto (Format) mode. Preset Input and Output ARC Settings 4:3

Ph.C Area5 user-definable keys with overlays to define active and inactive areasAspect ratio
conversionManual, Forced or Auto (Format) mode. Preset Input and Output ARC Settings 4:3,
16:9, 14:9LB, 16:9LB, 4:3PB, Anamorphic, No Change User (Pan, Size, Asp, Tilt)
Forced or Auto (Format) SMPTE 2016, (AFD) Authoring.

CleanCut™ On/Off, F1/F2/Any

VANC passing VANC data passed when in pass-through or ARC mode.

Audio Functions

Audio select	Embedded, AES
Audio channel selection	Group 1 pair 1, Group 1 pair 2 Group 2 pair 1, Group 2 pair 2 Group 3 pair 1, Group 3 pair 2 Group 4 pair 1, Group 4 pair 2 AES1, AES2, AES3, AES4 AES5, AES6, AES7, AES8
Audio type	PCM, Data
Audio mode	Mute, Tone (1KHz,4KHz) Embedded output pairs can be switched off as well as muted
Audio delay offset	-190 to 250 ms (global) -190 to 250 ms (per pair)

System	
Utilities	Patterns, Freeze, Legalise, Mono, Enhance (Horizontal & Vertical)
Genlock	Auto / Ref. A / Ref. B/Input/Freerun Timing: H &V Offset
Memories	6 user-definable presets with names & factory recall
Control source	Touch Screen Front Panel (optional) Calibrate, Clean, TimeOut, Dim
Setup	Shaped Horizontal Blanking Active Line Length (analog/digital) Analog blanking
Info	Software version
Diagnostics	Auto-test features
Communications	
GPI	6 inputs, 6 outputs via 25-way D-type
RollCall	Ethernet & RollNet BNC Unit Address Unit Name Log Server Name RollTracks (audio delay) Log (input status, input standard, output standard, reference status)
Power	
Input voltage range	100 V to 240 V rms. 50/60 Hz
Mains fuse rating	T 8 AH 250 V. (Each Power supply)
Maximum input current	7 - 3 A (Each Power supply)
Power consumption	500 W

Communication Connections		
RollCall	Connection to a RollCall network via BNC connector, RS422, Ethernet.	
SNMP	Ethernet	
Mechanical		
Temperature	0 to 35°C operating	
Cooling	Axial fan, front-to-rear airflow	
Weight	Approximately 20 kg	
Case Type	3 RU Rack Mounting	
Dimensions	483 mm x 563 mm x 132 mm (w, d, h)	

2. Installation



Refer to "Safety Information" on page 4 before installing and connecting power to the unit.

2.1 Unpacking the Unit

The unit is packed in a single cardboard box. The contents are as follows:

- ALCHEMIST Ph.C-HD LIVE unit
- Two power cables
- Operator's Manual CD

Unpack the box carefully and check for any shortages or shipping damage. Report any shortages or shipping damage to Snell immediately.

Retain the packaging as this must be used in the event that the unit is returned to Snell.



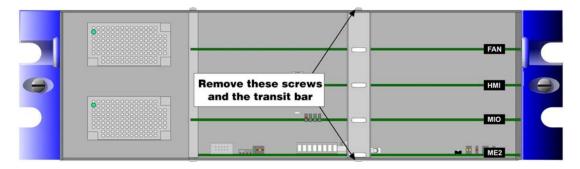
The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE unit weighs more than 18 kg. Appropriate manual handling precautions should be taken when lifting the unit.

Do not attempt to lift the unit using the handles attached to the front panel.

2.2 Removing the Transit Bar

Remove the transit bar before installing the unit into an enclosure.

To remove the transit bar, open the front panel and remove the two screws and the transit bar, as shown in the diagram below.





The transit bar must be in place before transporting the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE. Failure to do so may result in damage to the unit.

If you remove the transit bar to install the unit in an enclosure, ensure that you retain the transit bar and screws.

2.3 Connecting Power to the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE



Refer to "Safety Information" on page 4 before connecting power to the unit.

2.3.1 Power Inlets and Power Supply Switches



Power connectors and switches

Mains power is supplied to the unit via two fused, filtered IEC connectors. The lower IEC connector (as viewed from the rear of the unit) powers the lower PSU.

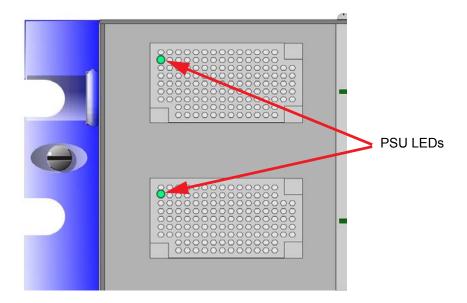
The rated current for each power supply is 7 - 3 A 100 V 240 V 50/60 Hz.

The fuse rating for each power supply is T 8 AH 250 $\,$ V.

The On/Off switches for the power supplies are located on the rear panel adjacent to the power inlet connectors.

2.3.2 Power Supply LEDs

When illuminated, the green LEDs indicate that the power supplies are operational.



2.3.3 Power Supplies

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD supports dual power supplies for redundancy.

For dual redundancy operation both power supplies must be powered up and functioning. The unit will work correctly with only one supply operating but would not have dual redundancy under those conditions.



To reduce the risk of electric shock, plug each power supply cord into separate branch circuits employing separate service grounds.

2.3.4 Supply Voltage

The unit automatically senses the nominal supply voltage and sets itself up accordingly. No voltage adjustment procedure is required.

2.4 Environment

Although constructed to meet the normal environmental requirements, it is important that there is a free flow of air at the front, rear and left side to dissipate the heat produced during operation. Installations should be designed to allow for this.



The ventilation holes on the rear of the unit must not be obscured or damage to the equipment may result.

If the unit is to be rack mounted, first open the front panel (detailed above). The fixing "ears" behind the panel will be revealed and the unit can be mounted in the rack.



The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE unit weighs more than 18 kg. Appropriate manual handling precautions should be taken when lifting the unit.

Do not attempt to lift the unit using the handles attached to the front panel.

2.5 Handling Precautions

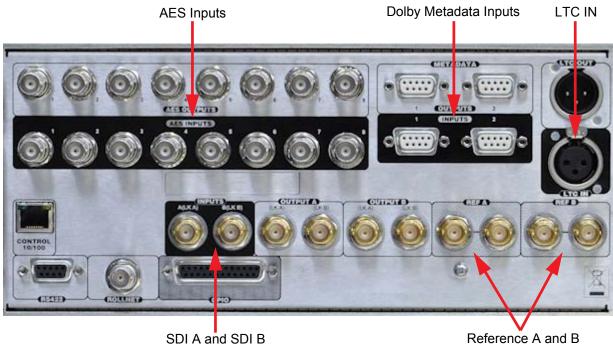
Touchscreen and TFT-LCD (option):

- Do not press or scratch the display using any object with a sharp edge or end.
- Do not use or store the product under a condition where it will be exposed to after, organic solution or acid.
- Do not use under direct sunlight.
- Do not disassemble the touchscreen.
- Clean with a soft cloth or a soft cloth with a neutral detergent or alcohol. When contaminated by chemicals wipe them off immediately with caution so as to not to cause injury to the human body.
- The LCD Polarizer is made of a soft material and must be handled carefully.
- Wipe off water drops or finger grease immediately. Long term contact with water may cause discoloration or spots.
- The TFT-LCD module incorporates glass that may break or crack if abused. Please handle with care.
- Do not expose the module to direct sunlight or intense ultraviolet rays for long periods.
- If LCD panel breaks, liquid crystal may escape from the panel. Avoid contact with the eyes or mouth. If the liquid crystal comes in contact with any part of the body or clothes it should be washed off immediately with soap and water.

Connections 3.

All the connectors are mounted on the rear of the unit, and are appropriately annotated.

3.1 Inputs



SDI A and SDI B

3.1.1 SDI A, SDI B

Two SDI inputs via BNC connectors for 75 Ohms.

3.1.2 Genlock Reference Ref A and B

Two pairs of loop-through BNC connectors for 75 Ohms are provided that may be connected to external sources of reference signals.

3.1.3 AES Inputs

These are the eight AES inputs via BNC connectors for 75 Ohms.

3.1.4 LTC IN

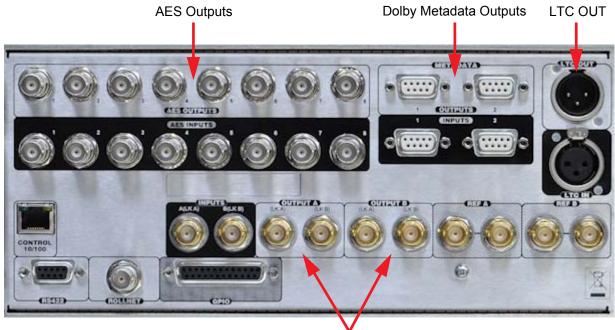
A standard Longitudinal Time Code signal may be connected to this XLR connector.

This input requires a mating male locking XLR connector. To remove the connector the release tab must be pushed in.

3.1.5 Dolby Metadata Inputs

Dolby Metadata input is via two D-type connectors.

3.2 Outputs



SDI Outputs

3.2.1 Output A & Output B

Alchemist Ph.C HD LIVE provides two pairs of HD/SD serial digital outputs.

3.2.2 AES Outputs

These are the eight AES outputs via BNC connectors for 75 Ohms.

3.2.3 LTC Out

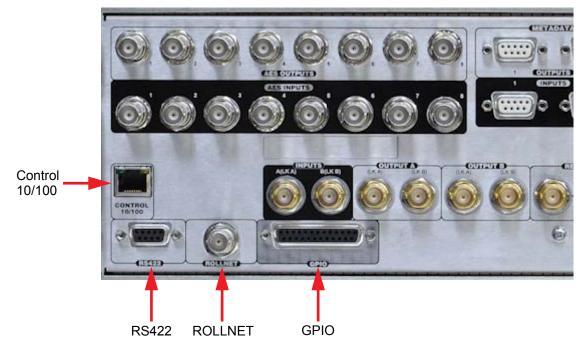
This XLR connector provides a standard Longitudinal Time Code signal.

This output requires a mating female XLR connector.

3.2.4 Dolby Metadata Inputs

Dolby Metadata is output via two D-type connectors.

3.3 Communication



3.3.1 ROLLNET

The unit can be controlled via RollCall using the BNC connector, the Remote RS-422 9-way D-type connector, and Ethernet (control 10/100).

3.3.2 RS422

The unit can be controlled via RollCall using the D-Type connector.

Pin	Function	Direction
1	Ground	
6	Tx signal common	
2	Transmit A	A Ph.C \rightarrow Remote
7	Transmit B	A Ph.C \rightarrow Remote
3	Receive B	A Ph.C ← Remote
8	Receive A	A Ph.C ← Remote
4	Rx signal common	
9	Ground	
5	Spare	

3.3.3 Control 10/100

This RJ45 connector socket allows the unit to be connected to the RollCall 32-bit control panel via an Ethernet connection.



This connector is not intended for direct connection to a telecommunications network.

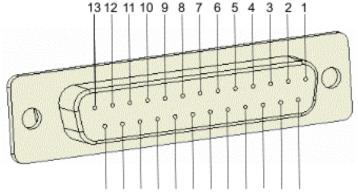
3.3.4 GPI

The General Purpose Interfaces (GPIs) are accessed via a 25-way D-type female connector. In the table GPI refers to inputs and GPO refers to outputs.

Pin	Function
2	GPI 0 Signal
14	GPI 0 Return
3	GPI 1 Signal
15	GPI 1 Return
4	GPI 2 Signal
16	GPI 2 Return
5	GPI 3 Signal
17	GPI 3 Return
6	GPI 4 Signal
18	GPI 4 Return
7	GPI 5 Signal
19	GPI 5 Return
8	GPO 4 Signal
20	GPO 4 Return
9	GPO 5 Signal
21	GPO 5 Return
10	GPO 0 Signal
22	GPO 0 Return
11	GPO 1 Signal
23	GPO 1 Return
12	GPO 2 Signal
24	GPO 2 Return
13	GPO 3 Signal

- 25 GPO 3 Return
- 1 Ground

3.3.5 **GPI** Connector Pin Numbers (D-type female connector on the unit)



25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14

The output (GPO) characteristics are as follows:

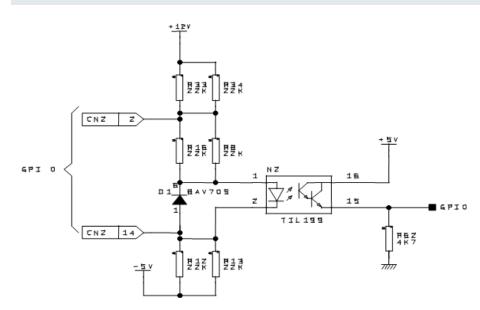
Operating Voltage Range	0 to ±60 V
(DC/AC peak)	
Maximum Load current	1.0 A (AC/DC)
Maximum On-State Resistance @ Tamb =+25°C	500 mOhm
Minimum Off-State Resistance	
@Tamb =+25°C,V=±48V	100 MOhm

3.3.6 GPI Overview

The GPI provides contact closure tally outputs that can be used to turn on lamps etc.

The equivalent circuit of the GPI input is shown below.

Note: On a standard machine when delivered, GPI inputs 0–5 select machine memories 1–6 and GPI outputs 0–5 provide tally outputs indicating which memory is selected.



3.4 General Operating Principles

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE is operated by means of a remote control panel via the RollCall system. Alternatively, a front panel touch screen interface is available as an option.

- For unit control by means of the RollCall Control Panel, see "Operation Using the RollCall Control Panel" on page 30.
- For unit control by means of the front panel touch screen, see "Operation Using the Touch Screen (Option)" on page 90.

4. Operation Using the RollCall Control Panel

4.1 IP Hardware Configuration

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE can connect to a RollCall Control Panel via an Ethernet connection. In the absence of an active front panel, a series of switches enable the Ethernet port to be configured.

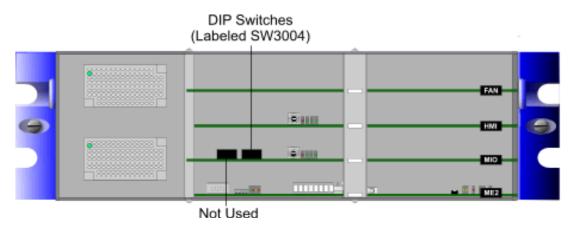
The DIP switches are located on the MIO card, which is accessed by means of the front panel. See "Locating the DIP Switches" on page 31.

Note: In the absence of a front panel you must connect to the default address before any Ethernet configuration can be made.

Switch	Position	Description
DIP 1 (Left)	ON	Override Configuration
		When in this mode, DIP 2 can be set to allow the unit's IP address to be obtained by DHCP, or force the unit's default IP address.
	OFF	User Configuration
		When in this mode, the Ethernet configuration can be made by means of a RollCall Control Panel.
DIP 2	ON	Fixed IP
		The default IP address is applied.
		Address: 192.168.151.1
		Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0
		Gateway: 0.0.0.0
		This switch only applies when DIP 1 is in override mode.
	OFF	DHCP
		This allows the unit to obtain its IP address from a DHCP server.
		This switch only applies when DIP 1 is in override mode.
DIP 3	ON	Enable IP Overlay on Output B
		The unit will display its current IP address in the top left corner of video Output B.
	OFF	Disable IP Overlay on Output B
DIP 4 (Right)	ON	Enable IP Overlay on Output A
		The unit will display its current IP address in the top left corner of video Output A.
	OFF	Disable IP Overlay on Output A

4.1.1 Locating the DIP Switches

The switches are located on the MIO card. On the card are two banks of four DIP switches. The switches on the right, labeled SW3004, are used to perform the IP hardware configuration. The switches are numbered from 1 to 4 in left to right order.



4.2 The Information Window

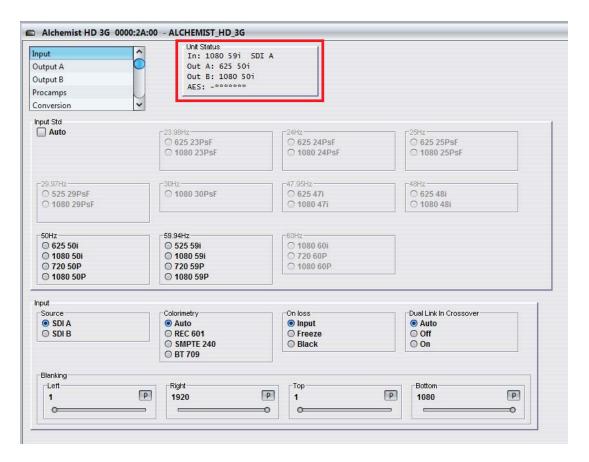
Note: The screens shown in this section are for guidance and reference only, and may be slightly different to those on your unit.

The Information Window appears on each RollCall Control Panel screen, and displays basic information about the unit's status.

Line One	Displays the input standard and input source.
----------	---

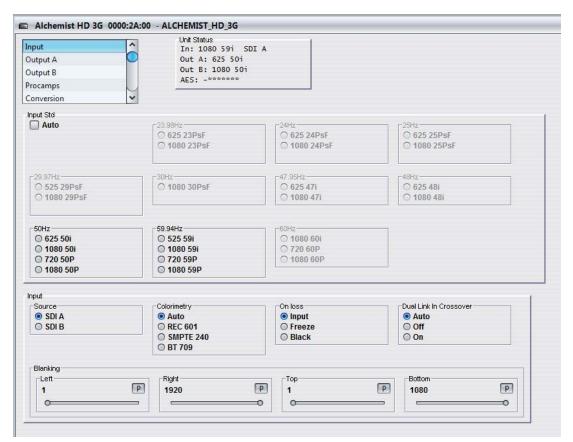
- Line Two Displays the primary output standard (Output A).
- **Line Three** Displays the secondary output standard (Output B).

Line Four Cycles between a display indicating whether audio is present (*), or not (-) and the current Reference standard.



4.3 Input

When **Input** is selected, the Input screen appears. Use this screen to specify the input signal options.



4.3.1 Input Std

If the Auto check box is selected, the unit will automatically detect the input standard.

If the **Auto** check box is not selected, the input standard must be selected from the list of standards. If a standard is not available, it will be grayed out.

Note: If the unit does not recognize the input standard, it will report an input loss or error.

4.3.2 Source

This allows either SDI A or SDI B to be selected as the input signal for the unit.

4.3.3 Colorimetry

This function controls the color space conversion standard of the input signal.

- Auto The most appropriate color space conversion for the signal is selected, as determined from the definition of the output video standard.
- **REC 601** Color space conversion to REC 601 standards is applied.
- **SMPTE 240** Color space conversion to SMPTE 240 standards is applied.
- BT 709 Color space conversion to BT 709 standards is applied.

4.3.4 On Loss

This specifies the action the Alchemist will take in the event of an input loss.

4.3.5 Dual Link In Crossover

Auto (default)	Using the SPMTE352 payload identification present in Dual Link the Alchemist will automatically correct when the input links are crossed over. If the payload is not present no action is taken.
OFF	Input link A and B are NOT crossed over.
ON	Input links A and B are crossed over.

4.3.6 Blanking

The Blanking function allows the adjustment of input blanking. It is used where the source video is known to have pixels/lines at the edge of the picture that are not required to be displayed. When set, the unit will blank any output data generated by the input data, regardless of the display control settings.

Left	Adjusts the left-hand edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input pixel to be blanked, etc.
Right	Adjusts the right-hand edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input pixel to be blanked, etc.
Тор	Adjusts the top edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input line to be blanked, etc.
Bottom	Adjusts the bottom edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input line to be blanked, etc.

4.4 Output A

When **Output A** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. This screen allows various options to be selected for the output signal.

nput Dutput A	Unit Status In: 1080 59i 5 Out A: 625 50i	5DI A			
Output B		Out B: 1080 50i			
rocamps	AES: -******				
onversion	~				
Dutput A Std					
Julput H olu	C23.96Hz		125Hz		
	 625 23PsF 1080 23PsF 	○ 625 24PsF ○ 1080 24PsF	 ○ 625 25PsF ○ 1080 25PsF 		
-29.97Hz	C30Hz	47.96Hz	-48Hz		
O 525 29PsF	1080 30PsF	0 625 471	O 625 48i		
○ 1080 29PsF		O 1080 47i	0 1080 481	O 1080 48i	
501		001			
50Hz	59.94Hz	0 1080 60i			
1080 50i	0 1080 59i	© 720 60P			
0 720 50P	0 720 59P	O 1080 60P			
O 1080 50P	Q 1080 59P				
 3G Level A 3G Level B Dual Link 	Channel A	Auto REC 601 SMPTE 240 BT 709			
Border					
Enable	Red	Green	Blue		
	64	P 64	P 64	P	
	0	- 0	-		
Blanking					
Left	Right	Тор	Bottom		
1	P 720	P 1	P 576	P	
0		-0 0			
	C-Caption Output				
Disabled Disabled					
Enabled	Enabled				

4.4.1 Output Standard

This allows the required output format to be chosen. After selection this format will be displayed in the Output Standard box.

If a standard is not available, it will be grayed out.

4.4.2 1080p Outputs

3G Level A	3Gbit/s SMPTE424/425, Level A Mapping structure (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10 bit).
3G level B	3Gbit/s SMPTE424/425, Level B SMPTE 372 Dual Link payload (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10bit).
Dual Link	Dual Link: Dual Link 1.5Gbit/s SMPTE372 (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10bit).

4.4.3 Output Name

To change the name of the output, in the Output Name field, type a new name for the output, and then click 5.

To return the name to the default value, click P.

Note: The name chosen here will replace the name appearing on all other screens

4.4.4 Colorimetry

This function controls the color space conversion that is applied to the signal. To specify the Colorimetry setting, select one of the following options:

- Auto The most appropriate color space conversion for the signal is selected, as determined from the definition of the output video standard.
- **REC 601** Color space conversion to REC 601 standards is applied.
- **SMPTE 240** Color space conversion to SMPTE 240 standards is applied.
- **BT 709** Color space conversion to BT 709 standards is applied.

4.4.5 Border

This allows the appearance of any blanking border around the active picture to be adjusted. By default, the color of any border around the active picture is black.

The border color is controlled by adjusting the amount of Red (R), Green (G) and Blue (B) in the border. The RGB values are displayed as 10-Bit digital video levels.

The default value for all the border colors is 64 which produces a black border. Note also, that when the border is enabled and its color adjusted away from black then there is often a black band between the active picture and the color border.

This occurs when the active picture does not completely fill the digital active line length of the input standard. To remove this black band the input blanking should be adjusted via the Input-Active menus to match the blanking of the incoming program material.

To activate the border, select **Enable**. If the border is not enabled then it will appear black regardless of the settings of the red, green and blue border values.

4.4.6 Blanking

This function allows the adjustment of output blanking. It is used where the source video is known to have pixels/lines at the edge of the picture that are not required to be displayed. When set, the machine will blank any output data generated by the input data, regardless of the display control settings.

- Left This adjusts the left-hand edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input pixel to be blanked, etc.
- RightThis adjusts the right-hand edge of blanking. A value equal to the
number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates
that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked.
Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input pixel to be blanked, etc.
- **Top** Adjusts the top edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input line to be blanked, etc.

Bottom Adjusts the bottom edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input line to be blanked, etc.

4.4.7 VANC Output

Use the radio buttons to enable or disable VANC output as required.

4.5 Output B

When the **Output B** item is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. This screen allows various options to be selected for the output signal.

Note:

Output B is an optional feature. When present, Output B allows independent configuration of Output A. When not present, Output B mirrors Output A.

out ^	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDIA		
itput A	Out A: 625 50i		
itput B	Out B: 1080 50i		
ocamps	AES: -******		
nversion			
utput B			
Output Standard	1080P Outputs	⊢Output Name	Colorimetry
625i 50	3G Level A		Auto
720p 50	O 3G Level B	Channel B P S	© REC 601
1080i 50	O Dual Link		O SMPTE 240 O BT 709
1080p 50			0 01 709
	64 P	64 P	64 P
Blanking			
Left	Right	Тор	Bottom
1 P	1920 P] 1 P	1080 P
0	0	0	0
VANC Output Disabled Enabled	C-Caption Output Disabled Enabled		
Offset			
Ref Offset Horiz	⊢Ref Offset Vert		
0 P	0 P		

4.5.1 Output Standard

This allows the required output format to be chosen. After selection this format will be displayed in the Output Standard box.

4.5.2 1080p Outputs

3G Level A	3Gbit/s SMPTE424/425, Level A Mapping structure (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10 bit).
3G level B	3Gbit/s SMPTE424/425, Level B SMPTE 372 Dual Link payload (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10bit).
Dual Link	Dual Link: Dual Link 1.5Gbit/s SMPTE372 (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10bit).

4.5.3 Output Name

To change the name of the output, in the Output Name field, type a new name for the output, and then click 5.

To return the name to the default value, click P.

Note:

This name will replace the name appearing on all other screens.

4.5.4 Colorimetry

This function controls the color space conversion that is applied to the signal. To specify the Colorimetry setting, select one of the following options:

Auto	The most appropriate color space conversion for the signal is selected, as determined from the definition of the output video standard.
REC 601	Color space conversion to REC 601 standards is applied.
SMPTE 240	Color space conversion to SMPTE 240 standards is applied.
BT 709	Color space conversion to BT 709 standards is applied.

4.5.5 Border

This allows the appearance of any blanking border around the active picture to be adjusted. By default, the color of any border around the active picture is black.

The border color is controlled by adjusting the amount of Red (R), Green (G) and Blue (B) in the border. The RGB values are displayed as 10-Bit digital video levels.

The default value for all the border colors is 64 which produces a black border. Note also, that when the border is enabled and its color adjusted away from black then there is often a black band between the active picture and the color border.

This occurs when the active picture does not completely fill the digital active line length of the input standard. To remove this black band the input blanking should be adjusted via the Input-Active menus to match the blanking of the incoming program material.

To activate the border, select **Enable**. If the border is not enabled then it will appear black regardless of the settings of the red, green and blue border values.

4.5.6 Blanking

Blanking allows the adjustment of output blanking. It is used where the source video is known to have pixels/lines at the edge of the picture that are not required to be displayed. When set, the machine will blank any output data generated by the input data, regardless of the display control settings.

- Left This adjusts the left-hand edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input pixel to be blanked, etc.
- **Right** This adjusts the right-hand edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input pixel to be blanked, etc.
- **Top** Adjusts the top edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input line to be blanked, etc.
- **Bottom** Adjusts the bottom edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input line to be blanked, etc.

4.5.7 Offset

Ref Offset	This control allows the horizontal timing of the reference signal to be
Horiz	adjusted.

Ref OffsetThis control allows the vertical timing of the reference signal to be
adjusted

4.6 Procamps

When **Procamps** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

nput Dutput A	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDI A Out A: 625 50i
Dutput B	Out B: 1080 50i
Procamps	
Conversion	
Proc Amp	
Gain	Olivera Ocia
Luma Gain 0.00 dB	P Chroma Gain Black Level P OmV P
0.00 00	
Enhancer	
Horizontal A	Vertical A Horizontal B
0% F	P 0% P 0% P
0	
Horizontal lock	Vertical lock
Alias Suppression	
Horizontal A	Vertical A
9	
Horizontal lock	Vertical lock

4.6.1 Proc Amp

These controls allow the Luminance, Chrominance and Black Level settings to be adjusted.

4.6.2 Enhancer

This controls the amount of detail enhancement that may be applied.

Horizontal A/B	This adjusts the levels of high frequency horizontal information to make the output pictures appear sharper. The enhancer range is 0 to 100% in 1% steps and the default value is 0.
Vertical A/B	This controls the amount of detail processing in the vertical filters. The enhancer adjusts the levels of high frequency vertical information to make the output pictures appear sharper. The enhancer range is 0 to 100% in 1% steps and the default value is 0.
Horizontal Lock	Select the check box to lock the Horizontal A/B adjustments together.
Vertical Lock	Select the check box to lock the Vertical A/B adjustments together.

4.6.3 Alias Suppression

These controls specify the amount of alias suppression to be applied to the image.

Horizontal A/B	This works in sympathy with the Aperture control and allows the user to suppress horizontal alias in the output picture. The range of adjustment is -50 to +50 and the default value is 0.
Vertical A/B	This works in sympathy with the Aperture control and allows the user to suppress vertical alias in the output picture. The range of adjustment is -50 to +50 and the default value is 0.

the check box to lock the Horizontal A/B adjustments together.

Vertical Select the check box to lock the Vertical A/B adjustments together. Lock

4.7 Conversion

When **Conversion** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. This function allows conversion options to be selected.

		Unit Status		1	
camps	^	In: 1080 59i 50	DI A		
nversion	6	Out A: 625 50i			
olay		Out B: 1080 50i			
se Reduction		Emb: *******			
	M				
s	~				
nvert					
h.C				Aperture A	Aperture B
Off				O Sharp	○ Sharp
) On				Normal	 Normal
				O Anti-Alias	O Anti-Alias
lean Cut		Clean Cut Type			
Off		Any Field			
🖲 On		O Field 1 Only			
		O Field 2 Only			
	L				
h.C Area					
Active Area 1					
Left		Right		Тор	
1	P	720	P	1	P
0				0	
· ·			-		
Bottom		Enable		Active	
	P			Active	
576					
	0				
Active Area 2					
Left		Right		Тор	
1	P	720	P	1	P
		120			
0				0	
		O-		— • •	
Bottom		Enable		Active	
576	P				
	0				
0 -time 0 0					
Active Area 3		Diselet		Tan	
	P	Right	P	Тор	P
1		720		1	
0				0	
				_	
		_			
Bottom		Enable		Active	
Bottom 576	Ρ	Enable		Acuve	
	P	Enable		Active	
576	_	Enable		Active	
576	_	🔲 Enable		Active	
576 Active Area 4	_				
Active Area 4	0	Right		Гор	
576 Active Area 4	_		Ρ		P
Active Area 4	0	Right	P	Гор	
Active Area 4	0	Right 720		Тор	
Active Area 4	0	Right 720		Тор	
576 -Active Area 4 Left 1 	0	Right 720		Тор- 1 О	P
Active Area 4	P	Right 720		Тор- 1 О	P
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576	P	Right 720		Тор- 1 О	P
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576	P	Right 720		Тор- 1 О	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5	P	Right 720 Enable		Top 1 Active	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 - Active Area 5 Left	P	Right 720		Top 1 Active	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5	P	Right 720 Enable		Top 1 Active	P
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 - Active Area 5 Left	P	Right 720		Top 1 Active	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 - Active Area 5 Left 1	P	Right 720 Enable		Top 1 Active	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 -Active Area 5 Left 1 0 	P	Right 720 Enable		Top 1 Active	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5 Left 1 Bottom 576 Bottom 576 Bottom 576 Bottom 576 Bottom	P	Right 720 Enable		Top- 1 C	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5 Left 1 Bottom 576 Bottom 576	P	Right 720 Enable		Top- 1 C	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5 Left 1 Bottom 576 Bottom 576 Bottom 576 Bottom 576 Bottom	P	Right 720 Enable		Top- 1 C	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5 Left 1 Bottom 576 Bottom 576	P	Right 720 Enable		Top- 1 C	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5 Left 1 Bottom 576 Bottom 576	P	Right 720 Enable		Top- 1 C	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 Bottom 576 Active Area 5 Left 1 Bottom 576 Bottom 576	P	Right 720 Enable		Top- 1 C	
576 Active Area 4 Left 1 0 Bottom 576 Active Area 5 Left 1 0 Bottom 576 - Active Area 5 Left - Active Area 5 - Active Area 6 - - - - - - - - - - - - -		Right 720 Enable Right 720 Enable		Top 1 Active Top 1 Active	

4.7.1 Ph.C (Phase Correlation)

On selects motion compensated conversion and Off selects linear conversion.

4.7.2 Aperture A and Aperture B

The Aperture settings are provided to maximize vertical resolution without introducing alias.

The optimal Aperture setting is dependant on the quality of the source and the conversion being performed. For example, down converting sharp HD content to SD demands greater care with setup than an HD to HD cross conversion.

Each Aperture can be fine tuned using the Alias Suppression control.

For each channel (A or B), the following Aperture adjustments can be made:

- **Sharp** Preserves the most vertical resolution from the input pictures.
- Field 1 Only Provides the best compromise for typical input pictures.
- **Field 2 Only** Designed to prevent objectionable aliases in the output pictures.

4.7.3 Clean Cut

CleanCut ensures no interpolation occurs between images either side of a cut. Under extreme circumstances, it may be necessary to disable CleanCut under the rare circumstance of a false cut being detected.

- Any Field Cuts are Output on the closest Output field boundary to the detected input cut.
- **Field 1 Only** Cuts are restricted such that the first field of a new scene always begins on a field one.
- **Field 2 Only** Cuts are restricted such that the first field of a new scene always begins on a field two.

When configuring the Alchemist to use both interlaced and progressive Outputs, two factors must be considered when setting CleanCut options:

- Output A is always the primary Output and Output B is always the secondary Output.
- Field based cuts can only be made with an interlaced input.

When both interlaced and progressive Outputs are required, and field-specific cuts are required on the interlaced Output, Output A must be interlaced and Output B progressive. If the Outputs are configured the other way around, there is no way of ensuring that cuts will occur on the correct field.

The table below illustrates the relationships between Primary/Secondary Outputs, the selected CleanCut mode, and the resulting cuts.

Output Format		CleanCut			
Primary (A)	Secondary (B)	Cut Any Field	Cut Field 1	Cut Field 2	
i	i	✓	✓	\checkmark	
i	Р	✓	✓	\checkmark	
Р	i	✓	Х	x	
Р	Р	✓	х	х	

- i = Interlaced (525, 625, 1080 50i, 1080 59i)
- P = Progressive (720 50p, 720 59p)

4.7.3.1 Using the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE as a Frame Synchronizer

In instances where the Input and Output are both interlaced, and of the same frame rate, the Alchemist functions as a frame synchronizer.

If interlaced Output (in which the unit functions as a frame synchronizer) and progressive Output are both required, the interlaced Output should be set to Output A and the progressive Output should be set to Output B. If configured the other way it cannot be guaranteed that input dominance will be maintained.

Primary (A)	Secondary (B)	Frame Synchronization
i	i	\checkmark
i	Р	\checkmark
Р	i	X
Р	Р	X

- i = Interlaced (525, 625, 1080 50i, 1080 59i)
- P = Progressive (720 50p, 720 59p)

4.7.4 Ph.C Area

The Ph.C Area controls allow Ph.C motion compensation to be disabled on certain areas of the image. Typical applications for this feature include protecting static computer generated captions overlaid onto dynamic sports coverage, or very small, low contrast, or transparent logos in front of dynamic action.

This is done by specifying an **active** area and/or an **inactive** area of the image. The inactive area, when **Enabled**, is converted linearly. Any region outside the active area, if **Enabled**, will also be converted linearly. The remainder of the image will be converted using Ph.C motion compensation.

Up to five Key areas can be specified. These Key areas are numbered in ascending priority. That is, Key 2 has priority over Key 1, and so on. If two Keys overlap, the action specified for the area with the higher priority occurs.

4.7.4.1 Active Area 1 to Active Area 5

When the **Enable** option is selected, the Key area is enabled and can be adjusted.

When the **Active** option is selected, the Key area will use motion-compensated conversion, and the Key overlay, if displayed, will appear in green. When it is not selected, the Key area will use linear conversion, and the Key overlay, if displayed, will appear in red.

Use the slider controls (Left, Right, Top, and Bottom) to adjust the size and position of the selected Key area.

4.7.5 Active Area Control

Bgnd Active	When this option is selected, the background area uses Ph.C motion compensated conversion, and the background overlay, if displayed, appears in green. When the Active option is not selected, the background area uses linear conversion, and the background overlay, if displayed, appears in red.
Overlay Keys	Select to display the Key overlays.
Overlay PhC	Select to display the Ph.C overlay.
Reset All	Resets all keys to their default settings.
The red and g	reen colored overlays referred to in this section are only displayed on an

Note: The red and green colored overlays referred to in this section are only displayed on an active front panel touch screen interface, and cannot be viewed on the RollCall PC Control Panel.

4.8 Display

When **Display** is selected the screen shown below is displayed. These functions are used to control the size and shape of the output picture.

Alchemist HD 3G 0000:2A:00	- ALCHEMIST_HD_3G				
onversion isplay oise Reduction tils udio Setup val Aspect 0 4x3 0 14x9LB 0 16x9LB	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDI A Out A: 625 SOi Out B: 1080 Soi Emb: *******				
Dutput A Aspect	Size 100.00%	Pan 0.00%	Asp 100.00%	Tiit 0.00%	1
No Change • 14x9LB_16x9 • 16x9LB_16x9 •	100.00% P	0.00%	100.00% P	0.00%	
Dutput B					
Aspect	Size	Pan	Asp	Titt	Lock to A
No Change	100.00% P	0.00% P	100.00% P	0.00%	
16x9_16x9					
ransition				1	
Profile	Slew	Transition Update	Slew Duration Mode		
O -slow-out	O Off	Any field	Absolute		
O -linear	On	Field 1 only	Proportional		
estd-s-curve		Field 2 only			
 -s-curve -slow-in 					
Slew Duration Unit		Slew Duration			
Fields		50 Flds			
O Seconds		•			
Control					
Output A Mode	Output B Mode				
Manual	Manual				
O Forced	O Forced				
O Auto (Format)	O Auto (Format)				
Display Memory Setup					
	-Output A Forced Mem	Output B Forced Mem	1		
Memory Select	Output A Forced Mem	Output B Forced Mem			
Memory Select SD to SD	SD to SD	SD to SD			
Memory Select	SD to SD SD to HD				
Memory Select SD to SD SD to HD	SD to SD	SD to SD SD to HD			
Memory Select SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD	○ SD to SD ○ SD to HD ○ HD to SD ○ HD to HD	 SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 			
Memory Select S Dt o SD D to SD HD to SD HD to HD Size	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD	Tit.		
Memory Select S D to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD	○ SD to SD ○ SD to HD ○ HD to SD ○ HD to HD	 SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 	Tit. 0.00% P		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD	© 5D to 5D © 5D to HD © HD to SD © HD to HD Asp 100.00% P	© SD to SD © SD to HD ⊖ HD to SD ⊖ HD to HD 0.00% P	0.00% P		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Size 100.00% Default	S D1 to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Asp 100.00% P Preset	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 0.00% Current	0.00% P Accept Changes		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD SIze 100.00%	SD to SD SD to SD SD to SD SD to HD HD to HD HD to HD Preset AFD Code	© SD to SD © SD to HD ⊖ HD to SD ⊖ HD to HD 0.00% P	0.00% P		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Size 100.00% Default	S D1 to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Asp 100.00% P Preset	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 0.00% Current	0.00% P Accept Changes		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Size 100.00% Default	SD to SD SD to SD SD to SD SD to HD HD to HD HD to HD Preset AFD Code	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 0.00% Current	0.00% P Accept Changes		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Size 100.00% P Default	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 100.00% Preset AFD Code 00000 (0) 0001 (1)	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 0.00% Current	0.00% P Accept Changes		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Size 100.00% P Default	SD to SD SD to SD SD to SD HD to HD HD to HD Preset	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 0.00% Current	0.00% P Accept Changes		
Memory Select © SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD Size 100.00% Default	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 100.00% Preset AFD Code 00000 (0) 0001 (1)	SD to SD SD to HD HD to SD HD to HD 0.00% Current	0.00% P Accept Changes		

The aspect ratio conversion performed by the Alchemist is determined by several factors:

- The current input standard
- The selected input aspect ratio
- The current output standard
- The selected aspect ratio conversion
- Fixed aspect ratio adjustments

4.8.1 Input Aspect

The available input aspect ratio options are determined by the current input standard. Only those aspect ratios that are appropriate to the input standard will be displayed.

To specify the input aspect ratio, select actual input aspect ratio.

In turn, the selected input aspect ratio will determine the output aspect ratio options that are available for selection.

Note: If the input standard is changed, the possible input aspect ratios will also change and the input aspect ratio will need to be reselected.

4.8.2 Output A and B

4.8.2.1 Aspect A

The available output aspect ratio conversions are determined by the selected input aspect ratio and the current output standard. Only those common aspect ratio conversions that are appropriate to both are displayed.

To specify the output aspect ratio, select the desired output aspect ratio.

To lock the Channel B aspect ratio to that of Channel A, Select Lock to A.

After selecting the output aspect ratio, the slider bars on the right are automatically adjusted to achieve the desired aspect ratio conversion.

Note: If the input standard, selected input aspect ratio, or output standard is changed, the possible output aspect ratio options will also change and the output aspect ratio will need to be reselected.

4.8.2.2 Aspect Ratio Adjustments

After the input and output aspect ratios have been set, these controls will have been automatically adjusted to achieve the desired conversion. However, it is possible to adjust aspect ratio conversion using these controls. For example, after selecting the aspect ratio conversion, the output image could be slightly overscanned by adjusting the size control.

To adjust these controls, move the slider bars as required.

- Size This adjusts the size of the whole image. Both vertical and horizontal size change together while maintaining the aspect ratio of the image. The range of control is from 40% to 200% in 0.01% steps.
- **Pan** This adjusts the horizontal position of the output image. The range of control is ±75% in 0.01% steps.
- Asp This adjusts the horizontal size of the image, allowing the shape (aspect ratio) of the output image to be changed. The range of control is from 50% to 150% in 0.01% steps.
- **Tilt** This adjusts the vertical position of the output image. The range of control is ±75% in 0.01% steps.
- Note: If manual changes are made to the aspect ratio adjustments, they will be retained after the unit has been turned off. However, if a new fixed mode is selected they will be lost. If adjustments are made, store the setup in a user memory so that it can be recalled later.

4.8.3 Transition

The transition controls are used to define the temporal control of a slewed transition.

4.8.3.1 Slew On/Off

These enable or disable the transition control settings.

4.8.3.2 Slew Profile

_slow_out	The slew's rate of change exponentially changes from an initial maximum rate of change down to zero.
_linear	The slew maintains a constant rate of change from beginning to end.
_standard_s _curve	The slew's rate of change ramps up from zero at the beginning and down to zero to the end with maximum rate of change in the middle.
_s_curve	The slew's rate of change ramps up and down exponentially with a higher maximum rate of change in the middle.
_slow_in	The slew's rate of change exponentially increases from zero up to the maximum rate of change.

4.8.3.3 Transition Update

Any field	Slew transitions will occur on either field 1 or field 2.
Field 1 only	Slew transitions will only occur on a field 1.
Field 2 only	Slew transitions will only occur on a field 2.

4.8.3.4 Slew Duration Mode

Absolute	The aspect ratio change will occur over the period defined by the Slew Duration control.
Proportional	The aspect ratio change will occur over the period defined by the Slew Duration control after scaling by the magnitude of the aspect ratio change.

For example, given a slew duration setting of 10 fields, a size change from 50% to 100% will take 10 fields; a size change from 50% to 200% will take 20 fields. That is, each scaling by a factor of 2 occurs over the period defined by the slew duration setting.

4.8.3.5 Slew Duration Unit

Fields Slew duration will be defined in number of fields.
--

Seconds Slew duration will be defined in number of seconds.

4.8.3.6 Slew Duration

This control defines the time it takes for a slewed transition to occur. The duration can be defined in fields or seconds according to the Slew Duration Units control.

The actual duration of the transition between different aspect ratios also depends on the Slew Duration Mode control.

4.8.4 Control

For both Output A and Output B, the Aspect Ratio Conversion mode is selected from the following modes.

The Forced and Auto modes offer a means to select one of the four preconfigured display memories. Each display memory stores size, tilt, pan and an SMPTE 2016 code. Each display memory has a default configuration that can be reconfigured as required.

- ManualThis mode uses the manual ARC settings specified in the Chan A and
Chan B sections.
- ForcedThis mode forces the display memory specified in Output A ForcedMem and Output B Forced Mem to be used.

AutoThis mode automatically recalls the relevant display memory based in
the Input/Output selection.

4.8.5 Display Memory Setup

The Display Memory Setup controls allow:

- The display memories to be configured.
- The display memory that will be used when the unit is in Forced mode to be selected.

4.8.5.1 Configuring a Display Memory

Each display memory has a default configuration, but this configuration can be changed as required.

	ARC Settings	AFD Code	Coded Frame	Description
SD to SD	1:1	1000	4:3	Full frame 4:3 image, same as coded frame.
SD to HD	Size 100% ASP75%	1001	16:9	Pillarbox 4:3 image horizontally centered in coded frame.
HD to SD	Size 75% ASP133. 33%	1010	4:3	Letterbox 16:9 image vertically centered in coded frame (all image areas protected).
HD to HD	1:1	1000	16:9	Full frame 16:9 image same as coded frame.

The default settings are:

Asp, Tilt

To change the default settings, in the **Memory Select** box, choose the display memory to be modified and then adjust the following parameters as required:

- **4:3 / 16:9** Sets the coded frame as either 4:3 or 16:9
- **AFD Code** Choose the desired 4 bit coded frame.
- **Size, Pan,** Use the sliders to adjust the values as required.
- **Default** Recalls the default settings for the selected memory.

Preset	Resets the Size, Pan, Asp, and Tilt settings to their preset values.
	Size: 100%
	Pan: 0.00%
	Asp: 100%
	Tilt: 0.00%
Current	Recalls the current settings stored in the selected memory.
Preview	Allows the user to preview the ARC adjustments being made.
Accept Changes	Stores the adjustments into the selected memory

4.8.5.2 Specifying the Forced Memory

Output A Forced Mem and **Ouput B Forced Mem** specify the display memory that will be used when the unit is operating in Forced Mode.

4.9 Noise Reduction

When **Noise Reduction** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. The controls on this screen enable various amounts of noise reduction to be applied to the signal. By default, noise reduction is not enabled.

Display	^	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDI	A			
Noise Reduction	6	Out A: 625 50i				
Utils		Out B: 1080 50i				
Audio Setup		Ref: Input				
Audio Output EMB A	*					
Noise Reduction Y Strength 0		Strength	Bias 0	[¶]	Weight Uniform Black White	

Enable	Select this check box to enable noise reduction.		
	By default, noise reduction is not enabled.		
Y Strength	This adjusts the amount of noise reduction applied to the luminance signal. The range of adjustment is from 30 to 0 in steps of 1. The preset value is 0.		
C Strength	This adjusts the amount of noise reduction applied to the chrominance signal. The range of adjustment is from 30 to 0 in steps of 1. The preset value is 0.		
Weight	When the source material is biased towards white or black, this setting enables noise reduction to be concentrated on the whites or blacks.		
	Uniform: Provides uniform noise reduction.		
	Black: Concentrates noise reduction on the blacks.		
	White: Concentrates noise reduction on the whites.		
	The preset value is Uniform.		
Bias	The noise reduction adaptation algorithm distinguishes between static (or temporal) and moving (or spatial) regions of the image. This setting allows the algorithm to be adjusted towards temporal (a positive value) or spatial (a negative) processing.		
	The range of adjustment is ± 7 units. The preset value is 0.		
Overlay	An overlay feature is available to assist in adjusting the bias settings.		
	When the overlay is enabled, colored regions indicate the area of the image where spatial processing is being used, and monochrome regions indicate where temporal processing is being used.		
Split Screen	Select Split Screen to display a split screen view of the out put image. One side displaying the image without noise reduction applied and the other side showing the image with noise reduction applied.		

Note: The Luma Strength, Chroma Strength and Weight settings are independent of, and have no effect on, the overlay.

4.10 Utils

When **Utils** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

Unit Status	1	
AES: -******		
	Input Loss	
Pattern Type	Cut to black	Freeze
100% Bars		Off
75% Bars		○ Frame
SMPTE Bars		
Tartan		
White Knee	Black Min	Black Knee
100.0%	-1.0%	P 0.0% P
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	-Input Loss	[Mono
Pattern Type	Input Loss	
Pattern Type		
Pattern Type		
Pattern Type		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan		
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan Pluge	Cut to black	Mono
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan Pluge	Cut to black	Diack Knee
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan Pluge	Cut to black	Mono
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan Pluge	Cut to black	Diack Knee
Pattern Type 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan Pluge	Cut to black	P 0.0% P
	In: 1080 59i SDI A Out A: 625 50i Out B: 1080 50i AES: -******* 100% Bars 75% Bars SMPTE Bars Tartan Pluge	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDI A Out A: 625 50i Out A: 625 50i Out B: 1080 S0i AES: -****** AES: -****** Imput Loss 100% Bars Cut to black 100% Bars Cut to black 100% Bars Imput Loss SMPTE Bars Imput Loss Tartan Imput Loss Pluge Imput Loss Vivite Knee Imput Loss 100.0% Imput Loss

4.10.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B)

When checked, the selected output will become the pattern chosen by the **Pattern Type** function.

4.10.2 Pattern Type

Select the pattern type to be used for output Channel A or Channel B. The available pattern types are:

100% Bars	75% Bars	SMPTE Bars
Tartan	Pluge	Ramp
Sweep	Pulse & Bar	Burst

4.10.3 Freeze

To freeze the output, select Freeze. To un-freeze the picture, select Off.

4.10.4 Cut to black

When checked, the selected output will become a black picture.

4.10.5 Mono

When checked, the selected output will become a monochrome picture.

4.10.6 Gamut Legaliser A & B

Gamut legalization ensures that both the HD and SD outputs of the unit meet specified color limits.

Off	This selection disables gamut legalization.
700mV	RGB Lo 0mV, RGB Hi 700mV, will comply with area mask set to 1% or greater.
721mV	RGB Lo -21mV, RGB Hi 721mV, will comply with area mask set to 0% or greater.
735mV	RGB Lo -35mV, RGB Hi 735mV, will comply with area mask set to 0% or greater.

4.10.7 Luma Clipper A & B

When luminance levels are too high or too low, devices such as encoders and displays can have problems. The luma clipper is used to limit signals above and below predefined limits. Minimum and maximum limits can be set, in addition a knee allows for graduated transition to the limit.

- **Enable** Select this option to enable the clipper.
- White Max This sets the upper limit (hard clip point) of the clipper. The range is minimum 90% (852 digital 10-bit value) to maximum 109% (1019) with increments of 1%. Preset is 103% (966).
- White Knee This sets up the knee for the maximum white limit of the clipper. This can be set to give a "soft clip" from this knee point to the hard white clip point. The range is minimum 60% (590) to maximum 109% (1019) with increments of 1%. Preset is 100% (940).
- **Black Min** This sets the lower limit (hard clip point) of the clipper. The range is minimum -7% (4) to maximum 10% (152) with increments of 1%. Preset is -1% (55).
- **Black Knee** This sets up the knee for the minimum black limit of the clipper. This can be set up to give a "soft clip" from this point to the hard black clip point. The range is minimum -7% (4) to maximum 60% (590) with increments of 1%. Preset is 0% (64).

Luma clipper preset values configure the clipper to meet luma limits as specified by EBU R103-200.

To achieve a hard white clip, set the **White Max** and **White Knee** to the same value. Similarly, to achieve a hard black clip, set the **Black Min** and **Black Knee** to the same value.

4.11 Audio Setup

The Audio Setup page presents a number of general audio configuration settings.

Alchemist HD 3G 0000:2A:00	0 - ALCHEMIST_HD_3G
Utils Audio Setup Audio Output EMB A Audio Output EMB B Audio Output AES	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDI A Out A: 625 50i Out B: 1080 50i System OK
Embedded Audio Inputs Emb In Pair 1 Data Mode Emb In Pair 2 Data Mode Emb In Pair 3 Data Mode Emb In Pair 4 Data Mode Emb In Pair 5 Data Mode Emb In Pair 6 Data Mode Emb In Pair 7 Data Mode Emb In Pair 8 Data Mode AES Out/Emb B AES follows EMBA EMBB follows EMBA	AES Audio Inputs AES In Pair 1 Data Mode AES In Pair 2 Data Mode AES In Pair 3 Data Mode AES In Pair 4 Data Mode AES In Pair 5 Data Mode AES In Pair 6 Data Mode AES In Pair 7 Data Mode AES In Pair 8 Data Mode
Headphones Headphones Source DEC1-2 (-/) DEC1-3 (-/) DEC1-4 (/) DEC1-AUX EmbA Out 1	Headphone Level
Blits Control Blits Loop All Phase 1 Phase 2 Phase 3	External Metadata Output Ext 1 Source Internal 1 Decoder 1 External In 1 External In 1

4.11.1 Embedded Audio Inputs

Select the check boxes to enable data mode on any of the eight embedded audio input pairs.

4.11.2 AES Audio Inputs

Select the check boxes to enable data mode on any of the eight AES input pairs.

4.11.3 AES Out/Emb B

AES follows EMBA	When the option is selected, the AES output will follow the routing selections made on Emb A.
EMBB follows EMBA	When this option is selected, the EMB B output will the routing selections made on EMB A.

4.11.4 Global Audio Delay

Use the slider to adjust the global audio delay. The offset value is displayed in milliseconds. Note that this delay is applied to all audio channels. Individual channel delays will be added to or subtracted from this value.

4.11.5 Headphones

Use these controls to specify the headphone source and to adjust the headphone audio level.

4.11.6 Blits Control

Use this control to specify the Blits loop selection. You can select either all phases on the Blits tone or specific phases.

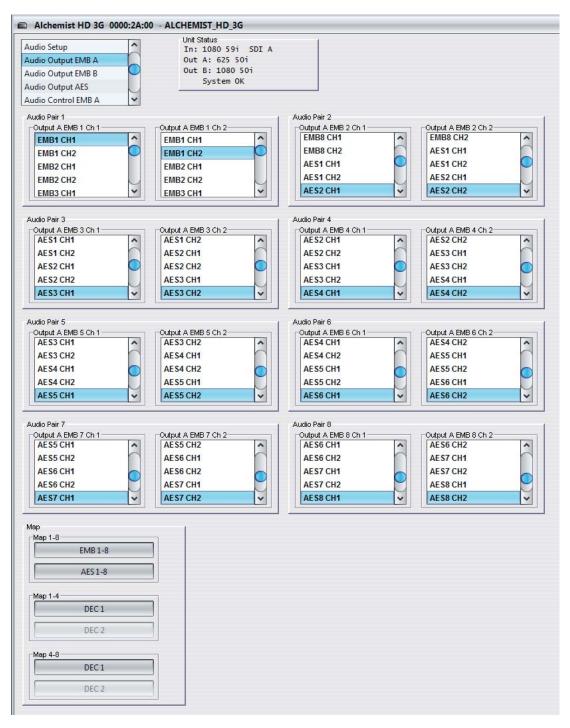
4.11.7 External Metadata Output

For each external metadata output, select the source from the list.

Note: Headphones, Blits Control, and External Metadata Output are only available with the Dolby option.

4.12 Audio Output EMB A and B

The Audio Output EMB screens enable you to configure the unit's audio output settings.



4.12.1 Audio Pair 1–8

The Audio Pair controls enable you to assign a source to the output audio pair.

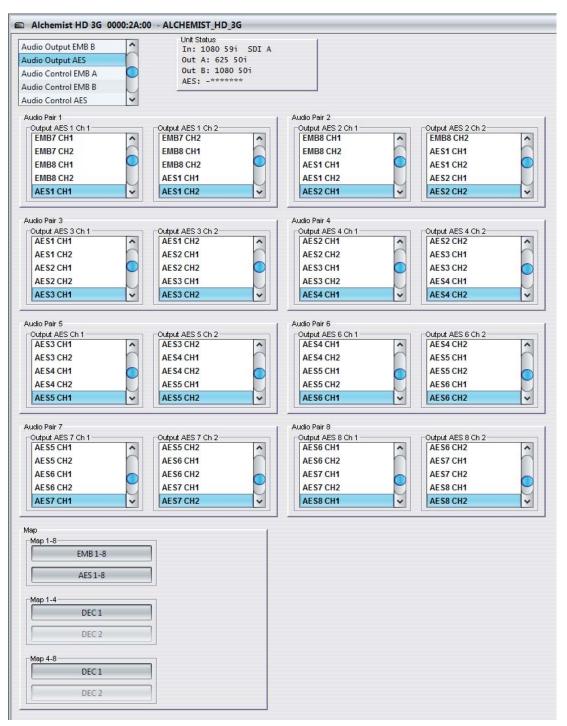
4.12.2 Map Buttons

The map functions enable a predefined routing configuration.

Map 1-8	The map functions enable a predefined routing configuration.
	EMB 1-8 assigns all 8 embedded inputs to each of its respective audio outputs for the selected audio output (i.e. EMB A, EMB B or AES).
	AES 1-8 assigns all 8 AES inputs to each of its respective audio outputs for the selected audio output.
Мар 1-4	DEC 1 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 1 to audio outputs 1-4 for the selected audio output.
	DEC 2 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 2 to audio outputs 1-4 for the selected audio output.
Мар 5-8	DEC 1 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 1 to audio outputs 5-8 for the selected audio output.
	DEC 2 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 2 to audio outputs 5-8 for the selected audio output.

4.13 Audio Output AES

The **Audio Output AES** screens enable you to configure the unit's AES audio output settings.



4.13.1 Audio Pair 1–8

The Audio Pair controls enable you to assign a source to the output audio pair.

4.13.2 Map Buttons

The map functions enable a predefined routing configuration.

Map 1-8EMB 1-8 assigns all 8 embedded inputs to each of its respective audio
outputs for the selected audio output (i.e. EMB A, EMB B or AES).

AES 1-8 assigns all 8 AES inputs to each of its respective audio outputs for the selected audio output.

Map 1-4DEC 1 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 1 to audio outputs1-4 for the selected audio output.

DEC 2 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 2 to audio outputs 1-4 for the selected audio output.

Map 5-8DEC 1 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 1 to audio outputs5-8 for the selected audio output.

DEC 2 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 2 to audio outputs 5-8 for the selected audio output.

4.14 Audio Control EMB A and B

The Audio Control EMB screens enable you to configure the unit's audio output settings.

	A:00 - ALCHEMIST_HD_3G			
dio Output AES dio Control EMB A dio Control EMB B dio Control AES lby Decoder 1	Unit Status In: 1080 59i Out A: 625 50i Out B: 1080 50 Emb: *******			
utput A EMB 1	— • ••••	O H		
Tone Off 9 1KHz -20dBFS 9 4KHz -20dBFS 9 1KHz -18dBFS 9 4KHz -18dBFS	Mute	Mono Mono		
	Gain Track	Delay 0 m S	P Delay Track	
Delay Total 166 mS				
Channel 2 Cain 0.0 dB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Gain Track	0 mS	Delay Track	
dput A EMB 2 Tone Off 1KHz -20dBFS 4KHz -20dBFS 1KHz -18dBFS 4KHz -18dBFS	Mute	🗋 Mono		
Channel 1 Gain 0.0 dB	Gain Track	Delay 0 mS	Delay Track	
Delay Total 166 m S		L		
Channel 1				

4.14.1 Tone

Use to **Tone** radio button to select the Tone Type.

4.14.2 Mute

Use the Mute check box to mute both channels.

4.14.3 Mono

Select the **Mono** check box to take the average of the left and right channels and apply that average to both.

4.14.4 Channel 1 & 2

Gain	Use the Gain slider to setup the gain for each channel.
	Gain may be applied to the individual channels of the output pair. The amount of gain applied to each channel is displayed in dB.
Gain Track	The Track feature facilitates audio gain tracking across both channels within the same Dolby program.
Delay	Use the Delay slider to set up the delay for each channel.
	The total delay* for each channel of the output pair is displayed in the Total Delay box.
	* The total delay is the sum of:
	System Delay + Dolby Input Alignment + Dolby Output Alignment + Global Delay + Individual Channel Delay (configured here).
	The values of the system delay vary according to the conversion being made.
Delay Track	The Delay Track feature facilitates delay tracking across both channels.

4.15 Audio Control AES

The **Audio Control AES** screens enable you to configure the unit's AES audio output settings.

F 6 1 151155	^	Unit Status	1	
udio Control EMB B	â	In: 1080 59i SD	IA	
idio Control AES		Out A: 625 50i		
olby Decoder 1	0	Out B: 1080 50i		
olby Encoder 1 Setup	M	Emb: *******		
blby Encoder 1 Routing	~			
ES Output 1		— • • •	O	
One IKHz -20dBFS 4KHz -20dBFS 1KHz -18dBFS 4KHz -18dBFS		Mute	Mono Mono	
Channel 1				
Gain	-	Gain Track	Delay	Delay Track
0.0 dB	P		0 mS	
Total 166 m S				
Channel 2				
r Gain	1	Gain Track	Delay	Delay Track
0.0 dB	P	U oum muon	0 mS	boldy Huok
Total 166 m S				
166 mS ES Output 2 Tone		Mute	Mono	
166 mS ES Output 2		C Mute	C Mono	
166 m S ES Output 2 Tone Off 1KHz -20dBF S 0 4KHz -20dBF S 1KHz -18dBF S		C Mute	C Mono	
166 m S ES Output 2 Tone Off 1KHz -20dBF S 4KHz -20dBF S 1KHz -18dBF S 4KHz -18dBF S		Gain Track	Delay	Delay Track
166 mS ES Output 2 Tone Off IKHz -20dBFS IKHz -20dBFS IKHz -18dBFS Channel 1	P			Delay Track
166 m S	P		Delay	Delay Track
166 m S			Delay 0 mS P	Delay Track
166 mS S Output 2 Tone Off IKHz -20dBFS KHz -20dBFS KHz -18dBFS KHz -18dBFS KHz -18dBFS Channel 1 Cain 0.0 dB Total Total 166 mS			Delay 0 mS P	Delay Track
166 m S		Gain Track	Delay 0 mS 	
166 m S ES Output 2 Tone Off Off 4KHz -20dBFS 4KHz -20dBFS 4KHz -18dBFS 4KHz -18dBFS Channel 1 Gain 0.0 dB Total	P		Delay 0 mS P	Delay Track

4.15.1 Tone

Use the **Tone** radio button to select the Tone Type.

4.15.2 Mute

Use the Mute check box to mute both channels.

4.15.3 Mono

Select the **Mono** check box to take the average of the left and right channels and apply that average to both.

4.15.4 Channel 1 & 2

Gain	Use the Gain slider to setup the gain for each channel.
	Gain may be applied to the individual channels of the output pair. The amount of gain applied to each channel is displayed in dB.
Gain Track	The Track feature facilitates audio gain tracking across both channels within the same Dolby program.
Delay	Use the Delay slider to set up the delay for each channel.
	The total delay* for each channel of the output pair is displayed in the Total Delay box.
	*The total delay is the sum of:
	System Delay + Dolby Input Alignment + Dolby Output Alignment + Global Delay + Individual Channel Delay (configured here).
	The values of the system delay vary according to the conversion being made.
Delay Track	The Delay Track feature facilitates delay tracking across both channels.

4.16 Dolby Decoder 1 (Option)

When **Dolby Decoder 1** is selected, the following screen is displayed.

	Unit Status	1	
io Control AES	In: 1080 59i SDI	A	
y Decoder 1	Out A: 625 50i		
y Encoder 1 Setup	Out B: 1080 50i		
	Emb: *******		
by Encoder 1 Routing	-		
rnal Metadata 1 💌			
y Decoder			
ecoder 1 Input	-IP Alignment	Downmix Mode	Downmix Program
EMB 1	Advanced	Lt/Rt	Program 1
EMB 2	Co-timed	O Lo/Ro	Program 2
	Delayed	Co+Ro/Lo+Ro	
EMB 3	La	O Mute	Program 3
EMB 4			Program 4
EMB 5			Program 5
Monitor Decode	Bitstream Type	Program Config	
	PCM		
oded Metadata 1			
etadata Decoder source	Program Config	Dolby Frame Rate	Program Description
Dolby decoder 1	4x2	Reserved	PCM Program
External In 1			
ctive Program		Snapshot Select	Datarate
P	Snapshot metadata		Not Specified
		Shapshot i	Not specified
D		Snapshot 2	
		Snapshot 3	
		Snapshot 4	
		Snapshot 4	
		Snapshot 4 Snapshot 5	
tstream Mode	Channel Mode		-Surround Dmix Level
	Channel Mode	Snapshot 5	-Surround Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB)
tstream Mode omplete Main		Center Dmix Level	
omplete Main	2/0 Dolby Surround EX	Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level
omplete Main	2/0	Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB)	0.707(-3.0 dB)
omplete Main olby Surround Mode ot Indicated	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated	Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB)	0.707(-3.0 dB) -Dialogue Level -27
omplete Main olsy Surround Mode ot Indicated udio Production	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level	Certer Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit
omplete Main olby Surround Mode ot Indicated	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated	Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB)	0.707(-3.0 dB) -Dialogue Level -27
omplete Main ollay Surround Mode ot Indicated udio Production 0	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No
Iby Surround Mode the Indicated Idio Production Diginal Bitstream	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type Lt/Rt Ctr Dmix Lev	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No Lo/Ro Ctr Dmix Lev
International Mode	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No
omplete Main Iby Surround Mode ot Indicated Judio Production 0 iginal Bitstream	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type Lt/Rt Ctr Dmix Lev	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No Lo/Ro Ctr Dmix Lev
omplete Main ot Indicated udio Production o riginal Bitstream o Rt Sur Dmix Lev	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix Not Indicated	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type - LURT Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No LoiRo Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB
Iby Surround Mode ot Indicated udio Production o iginal Bitstream o Rt Sur Dmix Lev	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix Not Indicated Lo/Ro Sur Dmix Lev	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type - Lt/Rt Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB Headphone Mode	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No Lo/Ro Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB A/D Convertor Type
omplete Main olby Surround Mode ot Indicated udio Production	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix Not Indicated Lo/Ro Sur Dmix Lev	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type - Lt/Rt Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB Headphone Mode	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No Lo/Ro Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB A/D Convertor Type
bomplete Main Iby Surround Mode Iby Surround Mode Idio Production Idio	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix Not Indicated Lo/Ro Sur Dmix Lev +3.0 dB	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type Lt/Rt Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB Headphone Mode Not Indicated	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No Lo/Ro Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB A/D Convertor Type Standard
Iby Surround Mode ot Indicated udio Production p iginal Bitstream p Rt Sur Dmix Lev 3.0 dB	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix Not Indicated Lo/Ro Sur Dmix Lev +3.0 dB Lowpass Filter	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type - LURT Chr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB Headphone Mode Not Indicated LFE Lowpass Filter	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No Lo/Ro Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB A/D Convertor Type Standard Sur Phase Shift
bomplete Main Iby Surround Mode Iby Surround Mode Idio Production Idio	2/0 Dolby Surround EX Not Indicated Mixing Level Pref Stereo Dmix Not Indicated Lo/Ro Sur Dmix Lev +3.0 dB Lowpass Filter	Snapshot 5 Center Dmix Level 0.707(-3.0 dB) LFE Channel Disabled Room Type - LURT Chr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB Headphone Mode Not Indicated LFE Lowpass Filter	0.707(-3.0 dB) Dialogue Level -27 Copyright Bit No Lo/Ro Ctr Dmix Lev +3.0 dB A/D Convertor Type Standard Sur Phase Shift

4.16.1 Dolby Decoder

Decoder 1 input	Embedded/AES input pairs and Encoder outputs may be routed to each decoder.	
IP	Displays the Dolby [®] E input alignment, which can be:	
Alignment	Advanced by one input frame.	
	Co-timed with the video signal.	
	Delayed by one input frame.	
	The input alignment needs to be selected based upon what devices are upstream from the Alchemist.	
Downmix Mode	Use this control to specify the downmix mode available from the 5th Auxiliary output of the Dolby decoder.	
Downmix Program	Use this control to specify which program the downmix is generated from.	

MonitorThis enables a predefined method of operation in which decoded audioDecodepairs are automatically assigned to AES outputs, thus maintaining
program configuration. This control overrides any other mapping to the
relevant 4 AES outputs.

4.16.2 Decoded Metadata 1

The Decoded Metadata 1 area shows the decoded metadata associated to each valid program.

Eight Metadata Snapshots are available to store decoded metadata and/or authored metadata. Each snapshot can store metadata from one program and may be applied to either Dolby Encoder.

4.17 Dolby Encoder 1 Setup (Option)

When **Dolby Encoder 1 Setup** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

lby Decoder 1	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDI A			
olby Encoder 1 Setup	Out A: 625 501			
olby Encoder 1 Routing	Out B: 1080 50i			
ternal Metadata 1	System OK			
eference 🗸 🗸				
olby 1 Encoder				
Encoder 1 Mode	Bit Depth 20-bit	Program Config	Metadata Source	
Authoring	⊙ 16-bit	5.1+2	O Decoder 1	
		5.1 + 2x1		
		4+2x2	External In 1 External In 2	
		4+2+2x1 ¥		
Tone	Mute	Transcode Delay Offset	OP Alignment	
Off		0 mS	O Advanced	
1KHz -20dBFS			 Co-timed Delayed 	
4KHz -20dBFS			Obelayeu	
ain Channald (dt.)		Channel 0 (4D)		
Channel 1 (1L)	Track	Channel 2 (1R)	Track	
0.0 dB			P	
		0	7.	
Channel 3 (1C)	Track	Channel 4 (1LFE)	Track	1
0.0 dB			P	
Channel 5 (1Ls)	Track	Channel 6 (1Rs)	Track	1
Gain P	Track	Gain 0.0 dB		
Channel 7 (2C)	Dz .	Channel 8 (3C)		1
Gain P	Track	Gain 0.0 dB		
		0.000	-	
elay				
Channel 1 (1L)		Channel 2 (1R)		
Delay P	Track	Delay-		
0 mS		0 mS	⊐.	
Channel 3 (1C)		Channel 4 (1LFE)		1
[Delay	Track	Delay	Track	
0 mS P		0 m S	P	
Channel 5 (1Ls)		Channel 6 (1Rs)		36
[Delay]	Track	-Delay-	Track	
0 mS		01110	Р	
0		0		
0117 (20)				
Channel 7 (2C)	Track	Channel 8 (3C)	Track	
0 m S			P	
			_	

4.17.1 Dolby 1 Encoder

Encoder 1 Mode	Select between transcoding and authoring modes.
Bit Depth	Select Bit Depth to specify 20-bit or 16-bit encoding. The default is 20-bit.

Note: This control is grayed out when in Transcode mode

Program Config	Select Program Config to specify the desired encoding program configuration. The default is 5.1+2.
	Note: This control is grayed out when in Transcode mode.
Metadata Source	Select Metadata Source to specify the desired source of metadata to the encoder.
	Note: This control is only available if the 1080p option is installed and Encoder Mode is set to Author. (In Transcode mode the metadata is sourced directly from the decoder).
Tone	Enables you to change the tone type.
	As well as the standard PCM tones a BLITS test tone is also available. The BLITS type is can be configured within the system menu. See "System Setup" on page 136.
Mute	When selected the channels will be muted.
Transcode Delay Offset	
OP	This displays the Dolby [®] E output alignment, which can be:
Alignment	Advanced by one output frame.

- Co-timed with the video signal.
- Delayed by one output frame.

The output alignment needs to be selected based upon what devices are downstream from the Alchemist.

4.17.2 Gain

Use the Gain slider to setup the gain for each channel.

Gain may be applied to the individual channels of the output pair. The amount of gain applied to each channel is displayed in dB.

The **Track** feature facilitates audio gain tracking across both channels within the same Dolby program

4.17.3 Delay

Use the **Delay** slider to set up the delay for each channel.

The total delay* for each channel of the output pair is displayed in the **Total Delay** box.

*The total delay is the sum of:

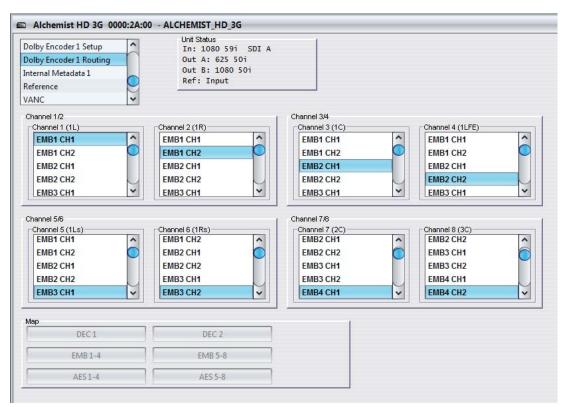
System Delay + Dolby Input Alignment + Dolby Output Alignment + Global Delay + Individual Channel Delay.

The values of the system delay vary according to the conversion being made.

The **Delay Track** feature facilitates delay tracking across both channels.

4.18 Dolby Encoder 1 Routing (Option)

When **Dolby Encoder 1 Routing** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.



4.18.1 Channels 1–8

The channel controls enable you to assign a source for the following channels: Left (L), Right (R), Center (C), Low Frequency Effects (LFE), Left Surround (Ls), and Right Surround (Rs).

4.18.2 Dolby Encoder Map Buttons

The map functions enable a predefined routing configuration.

- **DEC 1** Assigns the 4 decoded outputs from Dolby Decoder 1 to the relevant inputs of the selected Dolby Encoder.
- **DEC 2** Assigns the 4 decoded outputs from Dolby Decoder 2 to the relevant inputs of the selected Dolby Encoder.
- **EMB 1-4** Assigns Embedded inputs 1-4 to the relevant inputs of the selected Dolby Encoder.
- **EMB 5-8** Assigns Embedded inputs 5-8 to the relevant inputs of the selected Dolby Encoder.
- AES 1-4 Assigns AES inputs 1-4 to the relevant inputs of the selected Dolby Encoder.
- AES 5-8 Assigns AES inputs 5-8 to the relevant inputs of the selected Dolby Encoder.

4.19 Internal Metadata 1 (Option)

The Internal Metadata 1 screen shows the current encoder metadata configuration.

For information on the Dolby metadata controls, see "Appendix D: Dolby E Authoring" on page 195.

Alchemist HD 3G 0000:2A: olby Encoder 1 Routing ternal Metadata 1 ofference ANC osed Captions	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SDI A Out A: 625 50i Out B: 1080 50i Emb: *******	۸	
ernal Metadata 1 Active Program	Recall Snapshot	Store Snapshot	Snapshot Select Snapshot 1 Snapshot 2 Snapshot 3 Snapshot 4 Snapshot 5
Preset Metadata	Program Description Program 1 P S	Datarate P	Dolby Frame Rate
Bitstream Mode Complete Main Music and Effects Visually Impaired Hearing Impaired	Channel Mode 3/0 2/1 3/1 2/2	Center Downmix Level ● 0.707(-3.0 dB) ○ 0.596(-4.5 dB) ○ 0.500(-6.0 dB)	Surround Downmix Level • 0.707(-3.0 dB) • 0.500(-6.0 dB) • 0.000(-Inf dB)
Dialogue Dolby Surround Mode Not Indicated Not Dolby Surr Dolby Surr	3/2 Dolby Surround EX • Not indicated • Not Dolby EX • Dolby Surr EX	LFE Channel Disabled Enabled	Dialogue Level
Audio Production	Mixing Level P	Room Type Not Indicated Large Small	Preferred Stereo Downmix Not Indicated Lt/Rt Preferred Lo/Ro Preferred
Lt/Rt Center Downnix Level 1.414(+3 dB) 1.189(+1.5 dB) 1.000(0.0 dB) 0.841(-1.5 dB) 0.707(-3.0 dB)	LoRo Center Downmix Level 1.414(+3 dB) 1.189(+1.5 dB) 1.000(0.0 dB) 0.841(-1.5 dB) 0.707(-3.0 dB)	Lt/Rt Surround Downmix Level 0.841(-1.5 dB) 0.707(-3.0 dB) 0.595(-4.5 dB) 0.500(-6.0 dB) 0.000(-inf dB)	LoRo Surround Downmix Level 0.841(-1.5 dB) 0.707(-3.0 dB) 0.595(-4.5 dB) 0.500(-6.0 dB) 0.000(-inf dB)
DC Filter Enabled Disabled	Lowpass Filter Enabled Disabled	LFE Lowpass Filter Enabled Disabled	Surround Phase Shift Senabled Disabled
Surround 3dB attenuation Surround 3dB atten	RF Mode Pro Film Light Film Standard Music Light	Line Mode Pro Film Light Film Standard Music Light	

4.20 Reference

When Reference is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

Internal Metadata 1 Reference	Unit Status In: 1080 59i Out A: 625 50				
VANC Closed Captions Memory	Out B: 1080 5 Emb: *******	i0i			
Reference Enable	Reference Source Auto Ref A Ref B Input	Horizontal timing 0 pixels	P	Vertical timing 0 lines	P

4.20.1 Reference Enable

Reference Enable allows the genlock function to be turned ON or OFF. When **Reference Enable** is checked the unit will genlock to the selected reference source. When **Reference Enable** is unchecked the unit will ignore any reference signals and will be in the free-run mode.

4.20.2 Reference Source

Reference Source allows the reference source to be selected.

Auto When reference source is set to Auto, the system will look at each of the reference inputs and pick the one most appropriate to the current output standard. This process is triggered by one of two events; either Auto has just been selected, or the output standard has changed. Once the reference has been picked the system will continue to use that reference until another trigger event occurs. When selecting the correct reference, a reference that is the same standard as the output would be considered the most appropriate, followed by a reference of the same frame rate. If neither of these is available, then the system will look to see if there are any references applied and if so, will lock to that. If reference A and B 'score' the same (whether there is a match or not) then reference A is favored. Auto should be used in the majority of cases. Ref A Forces the unit to operate from the external reference A input. It will force it to be used regardless of whether it is the correct standard or not, or indeed if there is a reference signal connected at all. Therefore this setting should be used with caution. Ref B Forces the unit to operate from the external reference B input. It will force it to be used regardless of whether it is the correct standard or not, or indeed if there is a reference signal connected at all. Therefore this setting should be used with caution. Input The unit will be locked to the input signal.

4.20.3 Horizontal Timing

This control allows the horizontal timing of the reference signal to be adjusted.

4.20.4 Vertical Timing

This control allows the vertical timing of the reference signal to be adjusted.

4.21 Timecode IO

The controls on this screen allow timecode input sources and outputs to be configured.

Reference Timecode IO	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SE Out A: 625 50i	A I	
Timecode Conversion VANC	Out B: 1080 50i Emb: ********		
Closed Captions	~		
Timecode In			1
SD Source VITC LTC	HD Source Embedded VITC Embedded LTC	Frame Count Detect Format	
	© LTC	© 24 © 25 © 30	
Timecode Out			
Frame Mode A	Frame Mode B	Frame Count A	Frame Count B
O Non Drop Frame	O Non Drop Frame	Auto	Auto
Drop Frame	Drop Frame	0 24	○ 24 ○ 25
		0 30	© 25 © 30
VITC	🗹 Repeat line		VITC Insertion 625
_			19 P
M Emb VITC	M Emb LTC		

4.21.1 Timecode In

SD Source	These options specify the source of SD timecode input.
	VITC: The SD input video timecode is read from the VITC signals. (SMPTE 12M/SMPTE 266M)
	LTC: The SD input video timecode is read from the Longitudinal Timecode Connector (LTC). (SMPTE 12M)
HD Source	These options specify the source of the HD timecode input.
	Embedded VITC: The HD input video timecode is read from the embedded VITC signals (SMPTE RP188).
	Embedded LTC: The HD input video timecode is read from the embedded LTC signals (SMPTE RP 188).
	LTC: The HD input video timecode is read from the LTC connector (SMPTE 12M).
Frame Count	This option specifies the maximum frame number the input timecode will reach before it resets to zero. This information is essential for timecode arithmetic.
	Detect: Measures the frame count max from the input timecode.
	Format: Assumes that the timecode was generated to match the frame rate of the video.
	24/25/30: Forces the input frame count max to the specified setting. This allows material that may have been generated with the wrong frame count max limit (for example, slow PAL) to be accommodated.

4.21.2 Timecode Out

Outputs A and B can be configured independently and have separate controls, allowing different timecode values to be displayed. However, the Timecode mode is always common to Output A and Output B.

Note:	Both outputs will adopt the same configuration for Timecode Mode.				
	Frame Count	These options specify the maximum number the output timecode frame will reach before it resets to zero.			
	(Output A & B)	Auto: Assumes that the timecode is generated to match the specified frame rate of the output video.			
		24/25/30: Forces the output frame count max to the specified setting. This allows the user to pre-compensate for later changes in playback speed, of the material generated by the Alchemist. Slow PAL for example.			
	Drop Frame	This setting is only relevant to 59.94Hz output.			
	Mode (Output A & B)	When enabled, the first two frame numbers (00 and 01) are omitted from the count at the start of each minute, except minutes 00, 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50.			
		Note that if the Alchemist is configured to E-E timecode mode, and is performing 30 fps – 30 fps timecode conversion, the output drop/non-drop type follows the input. For example, 59.94Hz DF input will automatically give a 59.94Hz DF output and vice versa.			
		On: Forces the output timecode to be drop frame. On can only be selected if the output timecode is 30 fps.			
		Off: Forces the output timecode to be non-drop frame. Off can only be selected if the output timecode is 30 fps.			
	SD VITC Insertion Line	This specifies, for an SD output, which line of vertical blanking the first insertion of VITC signal occurs on. If enabled, the second insertion will occur two lines below.			
		625 Default: Lines 19/332 and 21/334 (SMPTE 266M)			
		525 Default: Lines 14/277 and 16/279 (SMPTE 266M and RP164)			
		625 Range: Between lines 6/319 and 20/333 (SMTPE 12M and SMPTE 266M)			
		525 Range: Between lines 10/273 and 17/280 (SMPTE 12M and SMPTE 266M)			
		Note that the range refers to the first insertion line, not the second.			
	SD Activate (check	This option enables/disables the timecode output format for SD output. The options are VITC or Repeat line.			
	boxes)	Note that the LTC via XLR is always enabled.			
	HD Activate (check	This option enables/disables the timecode output format for HD output. The options are Emb VITC or EMB LTC.			
	boxes)	Note that the LTC via XLR is always enabled.			

4.22 Timecode Conversion

ïmecode IO	IN: 1080 591 501	A	
imecode Conversion	Out A: 625 50i		
ANC	Out B: 1080 50i		
Closed Captions	EmD:		
Aemory 🗸	•		
Timecode Conversion	7		
Timecode Mode	Load Now	TC Entry	Trigger Set
Free Run		01h04m20s07f P S	
Sync Auto			
Sync Manual			
Output A Set	Output B Set	Prerun Set	Trigger Grab
Output A Grab	Output B Grab	Prerun Preset	
Timecode Status	Output A Timecode	Output B Timecode	Input trigger value
	Output A Timecode 01h47m45s11f	Output B Timecode 01h46m01s06f	Input trigger value 01h04m20s08f
Input Timecode			
Comput Timecode ??h??m??s??f Output A load value	Output B load value	01h46m01s06f	01h04m20s08f Synchro Status A

4.22.1 Timecode Mode

This control selects the timecode mode to be used by the Alchemist. For descriptions of each mode, refer to "Appendix B: Timecode" on page 126.

4.22.2 Timecode Entry

This allows specific timecode event values to be set for. Preset values of 10h 00m 00s 00f and 01h 00m 00s 00f are available.

4.22.3 Input Trigger Buttons

The input trigger is the value of the source timecode that will cause an output timecode event to occur.

To specify the timecode at which the trigger event will occur:

- 1. In the TC Entry box, enter a new timecode and then click **5**. To return to the default value, click **P**.
- 2. Click the Trigger Set button.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Click the Trigger Grab button.

4.22.4 Output A Buttons

These specify the Timecode Load value that output A will commence from when the input trigger event occurs.

To specify a new timecode value:

- 1. In the TC Entry box, enter a new timecode and then click 5. To return to the default value, click P.
- 2. Click the **Output A Set** button.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Click the **Output A Grab** button.

4.22.5 Output B Buttons

These specify the Timecode Load value that output B will commence from when the input trigger event occurs..This setting is independent of Output A; however, both outputs will adopt the same Timecode Mode.

To specify a new timecode value:

- 1. In the TC Entry box, enter a new timecode and then click 5. To return to the default value, click P.
- 2. Click the **Output B Set** button.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Click the **Output B Grab** button.

Note: The output LTC XLR connector will always deliver Output A timecode.

4.22.6 Load Now

This button allows the user to manually trigger the synchro start event.

Load Now is only appicable to Freerun mode – in Sync Prerun mode, the button becomes **Sync Now**.

4.22.7 Sync Now

This button allows the user to influence the point in time where timecode synchronization begins, thus determining the length of the prerun.

Sync Now is only applicable to Sync Manual mode – in Freerun mode, the button becomes **Load Now**.

4.22.8 Prerun Buttons

These controls are only used when performing a Synchro Prerun timecode conversion. It specifies the amount of time before the input trigger that the user would like continuous timecode output.

To specify a new prerun value:

- 1. In the TC Entry box, enter a new timecode and then click 5. To return to the default value, click P.
- 2. Click the Prerun Set button.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the preset default value of 00h 03m 00s 00f:

• Click the **Prerun Preset** button.

4.22.9 Timecode Status

Timecode Status displays the current value of the timecode being generated for each output as specified by the Timecode mode.

4.23 VANC

The **VANC** control page offers configuration for each of the 16 data packets. In addition to these controls, VANC must be enabled on the **Output A** page before data can be successfully bypassed.

	Unit	Status	1		
eference	In:	1080 591 SDI A			
ANC		A: 625 50i			
losed Captions		B: 1080 50i			
lemory	Ret	: Input			
/stem	~				
/ANC 1 DID	S-DID		Follow Input	-Actual Out A Line	
0x0	P 0x0	P		Disabled	
0					
0					
Actual Out B Line					
Disabled					
525 Output					
Output A Line	Enabl)	Output B Line	Enable	
12	P		12	P	
0			0		
625 Output					
Cutput A Line	Enabl	9	Output B Line	Enable	
8	P		8	P	
0			0		
720 Output Output A Line 9	P Enabl		Output B Line 9	P Enable	
1080i Output	Enabl		r-Output B Line	Enable	
9	P		9	P	
0			0		
1080p Output					
Output A Line	Enabl	•	Output B Line	Enable	
9	P		9	P	
0	-		0		
ANC 2					
DID	S-DID		Follow Input	Actual Out A Line	
0x0	P 0x0	P		Disabled	
0	•				

4.23.1 DID

The DID slider adjusts the DID hex value.

4.23.2 S-DID

The S-DID slider adjusts the S-DID hex value.

4.23.3 Follow Input

Follow Input is used to insert the data on the same line as it was extracted on. This feature is only applicable when the input and output image formats are the same e.g. 1080i to 1080i.

In this mode the Alchemist will track data packets, even if the input packets are present on different lines in different fields (assuming they are within the valid range). This is the only mode the Alchemist will effectively insert data into different line positions in different fields.

If selected when IO formats are different Alchemist will default to insert on the line number specified in the user interface. Default is the minimum line specified in the available range.

4.23.4 Output Selection

Select the desired output format configuration using the tabs. This allows the user to configure independently the five different output formats (525, 625, 720p, 1080i, 1080p).

Output A Line	Drag the slider to set the Output A insertion line number.
Output A Enable	Select the check box to activate packet insertion on Output A.
Output B Line	Drag the slider to set the Output B insertion line number.
Output B Enable	Select the check box to activate packet insertion on Output B.

4.24 Closed Captions

When **Closed Captions** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

Note:

Some Closed Captions options are only available if the SD option has been purchased.

	Unit Status	
Anc	In: 1080 59i SDI	A
losed Captions	Out A: 625 50i	
lemory	Out B: 1080 50i Emb: *******	
ystem 🔘	Emp:	
viagnostics		
nput Status		1
608 (21)	608 (284)	708
Not Valid	Not Valid	Present
Dutput Status		
-Out A 608 (21) Line Number	Out A 608 (284) Line Number	Out A 708 Line Number
Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
-Out B 608 (21) Line Number	Out B 608 (284) Line Number	Out B 708 Line Number
Disabled	Disabled	Line 14
-Out 608 (21) Source	Out 608 (284) Source	Out 708 Source
Not Valid	Not Valid	708
Line 21 blanking Auto On Off	 Auto Line 21 708 CB 	
25 Output		
Tenable Line 21	🗹 Enable Line 284	708 Line 12 0
Enable 708		
325 Output		720 Output
708 Line	Enable 708	708 Line 📉 🗹 Enable 708
8 P	J	11 P
0		
080i Output		1080p Output
roou Output	Enable 708	708 Line
14 P		14 P

4.24.1 Input Status

Input Status displays the input caption status.

4.24.2 Output Status

Output Status displays the output caption status.

4.24.3 525 Input Setup

This allows line 21/284 to be blanked once the 608 caption data has been extracted. This prevents the caption data creeping into the image processing apertures.

Note: Only applicable to 525 59i inputs.

Line 21 Blanking	The options are as follows:				
Blanking	Auto: If 608 is detected the Alchemist will extract the caption data and then blank line 21/284.				
	On: Forces line 21/284 to be blanked even when a caption is not present.				
	Off: Line 21/284 will never be blanked.				
608 Source	Auto: The Alchemist will automatically detect the presence of line 21 or 708 compatibility bytes. If both are both present Line 21 takes priority.				
	Line 21: Forces the 608 source to Line 21/284.				
	708 CB: Forces the 608 source to 708 CB.				

4.24.4 525 Output

Enable Line 21	Select Enable Line 21 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 21 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 output.
Enable Line 284	Select Enable Line 284 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 284 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 output.
708 Line	Drag the slider to select the 708 output insertion line number.
Enable 708	Select Enable 708 to enable/disable the insertion of 708 captions.

4.24.5 625, 720, 1080i and 1080p Output

- **708 Line** Drag the slider to select the 708 output insertion line number.
- **Enable 708** Select **Enable 708** to enable/disable the insertion of 708 captions.

For more information on the Closed Captions, see "Appendix F: Closed Caption CEA608/708" on page 224.

4.25 Memory

This function allows a number of particular setups of the unit to be saved and recalled. There are six user memory locations available plus default. All memories locations may renamed except the default position.

/ANC Closed Captions Memory System	In: 1080 591 SDI A Out A: 625 50i Out B: 1080 50i AES: -******		
Clobal Memories Clobal Memories Select Memory 1 Memory 2 Memory 3 Memory 4 Memory 5	Store	Recall	Memory Rename Memory 1 P S
Metadata Snapshot Memory Select Snapshot 1 Snapshot 2 Snapshot 3 Snapshot 4 Snapshot 5	Snapshot Rename		

4.25.1 Saving a Current Setup in a Memory Location

• Select the memory location (color will change to green) and select Store.

4.25.2 Recalling a Setup from a Memory Location

• Select the memory location (color will change to green) and select **Recall**.

4.25.3 Changing a Memory Name

• Select the memory location and type a new name in the text field. Click **5** to accept the change.

4.26 System

When System is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

Aemory ^	Unit Status In: 1080 50j SDI A
ystem	Out A: 1080 50i
tollCall	Out B: 625 50i
NMP	Ref: Input
etup 🗸	
System Delay	
System Delay ⊢System Delay	
System Delay	
System Delay	
System Delay 235 ms	
System Delay 235 ms Ethernet DHCP O Disable	
System Delay 235 ms	Address 192.168.151.1 P S 255.255.0 P S 192.168.151.200 P S
System Delay 235 ms Ethernet DHCP O Disable	

4.26.1 System Delay

This shows the total delay for each channel of the output pair.

4.26.2 Ethernet

The Alchemist can connect to a RollCall 32-bit control panel via an Ethernet connection. The unit's IP address can either be dynamically assigned by a DHCP server, or manually assigned.

Use the Ethernet controls to specify whether the unit receives its IP dynamically (using DHCP) or, if it does not, to specify the unit's IP address.

DHCP	To use a dynamically assigned IP address, in the DHCP section, select Enable . The Alchemist will receive its IP address from a DHCP server, and its address will be displayed in the Current Address information display. If a DHCP server is not available, the IP address will revert to the default IP address.			
Address	The default address can be changed by manually assigning an IP address. To manually assign an IP address:			
	3. In the DHCP box, select Disable			
	 In the Address box, enter the unit's IP address, and click s. To return to the default value, click s. 			
	The factory state for the default IP address is 192.168.151.1.			
Netmask	This allows the Subnet Mask to be entered. The default address is 255.255.255.0.			
Gateway	This allows the Gateway address to be entered. The default address is 0.0.0.0.			
Apply IP Changes	Allows the user to set up all IP parameters before actually enabling them.			

4.27 RollCall

These controls allow information to be sent, via the RollCall[™] network, to other compatible units connected on the same network.

IICall MP	Unit Status In: 1080 50i 5DI Out A: 1080 50i Out B: 625 50i Ref: Input	A	
tup agnostics			
and the second second			
ollCall config Unit Addr	⊢Unit Name	IpShare TCP port	IpBridge TCP port
0x2a P		2050 P	2600 P
	Alchemist HD P S	0	
	- K		
ollLog Log server			
Log server	Current log server	Current log server's address	
	<no log="" server=""></no>	-	
LogServer P S	-		1
	1		
Log fields			
_INPUT_1_STATE			
M Enable	Status		
	OK		
-INPUT_1_STANDARD			
M Enable	Status		
	525(486)/59i		
REFERENCE_1_STATE			
Enable	Status	1	
	OK		
4			
OUTPUT_1_STANDARD	7.0279		
M Enable	Status 4425/4080//20of		
	1125(1080)/29sf		
OUTPUT_2_STANDARD	⊢Status		
	525(480)/29sf		
SYSTEM_STATUS			
Enable	_ Status		
	System OK		
1	1		
_INFO_1			
Enable	_Value	Status	
	P		
	P		
	P		
	P		
		Status	
		Status]
		Status	
		Status	
		Status	
INFO_2 Enable	Value	Status	
INFO_2 Enable	Value P Audio Delay Channel	Status	
ollTrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 @ Off	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14)	Slatus RollTrack 1 Address	
INF0_2 Enable	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15)	Status	
ollTrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 @ Off	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16)	Slatus RollTrack 1 Address	
ollTrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 @ Off	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15)	Slatus RollTrack 1 Address	
INFO_2 Enable ITrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 Off On	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16)	Slatus RollTrack 1 Address	
INFO_2 Enable Infrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 On RTrack-2	Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17)	Slatus RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00 P S	
NFO_2 Enable ITrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 On RTrack-2 FRollTrack 2	Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17)	Status RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00*0 P RollTrack 2 Address	
INFO_2 Enable Infrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 On RTrack-2	Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17)	Slatus RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00 P S	
INFO_2 Enable ollTrack RTrack-1 @ Off On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 @ Off	Value Value Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16)	Status RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00*0 P RollTrack 2 Address	
INFO_2 Enable DolTrack RTrack-1 @ Off ③ On RTrack-2 RolTrack 2 ③ Off	Value Audio Delay Channel	Status RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00*0 P RollTrack 2 Address	
INFO_2 Enable DolTrack RTrack-1 @ Off ③ On RTrack-2 RolTrack 2 ③ Off	Value Value Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16)	Status RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00*0 P RollTrack 2 Address	
NFO_2 Enable IllTrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 Off On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 Off On	Value Value Value Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16)	Status RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00*0 P RollTrack 2 Address	
INFO_2 Enable Intrack RTrack-1 RollTrack Off On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 Off On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 Off On Connections Connections Connections Connection	Value Value Value Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16)	Status RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00*0 P RollTrack 2 Address	
NFO_2 Enable ollTrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 Off On RTrack-2 Off On OllP connections	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 3 (16) Channel 3 (16) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17)	Status Solution RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00*0 P Solution RollTrack 2 Address 0000:00:00*0 P Solution Solution	Local RC port
NFO_2 Enable Iltrack RTrack-1 Off On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 Off On Iltrack Connections Connections	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 3 (16) Channel 3 (16) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17)	Status Solution RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00*0 RollTrack 2 Address 0000:00:00*0 P Solution Remote TCP port	
INFO_2 Enable Intrack RTrack-1 RollTrack RollTrack 1 Off Off On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 Off On Intrack 2 RollTrack	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 3 (16) Channel 3 (16) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17)	Status Solution RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00*0 RollTrack 2 Address 0000:00:00*0 P Solution Remote TCP port	
INFO_2 Enable Intrack RTrack-1 RollTrack RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 On Intrack 2 RollTrack 2	Value P Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 3 (16) Channel 3 (16) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17)	Status Solution RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00*0 RollTrack 2 Address 0000:00:00*0 P Solution Remote TCP port	
NFO_2 Enable OllTrack RTrack-1 RollTrack 1 On RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 On OllP connections Connections Connection	Value Value Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Remote IP address	Status S RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00*0 P S RollTrack 2 Address 0000:00:00*0 P S Remote TCP port 0	0xd0
INFO_2 Enable Intrack RTrack-1 RollTrack RTrack-2 RollTrack 2 On Intrack 2 RollTrack 2	Value Value Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 4 (17) Audio Delay Channel Channel 1 (14) Channel 2 (15) Channel 3 (16) Channel 4 (17) Remote IP address	Status Solution RollTrack 1 Address 0000:00:00*0 RollTrack 2 Address 0000:00:00*0 Remote TCP port 0	Oxd0

4.27.1	Rol	Icall	Co	nfia
4.27.1	NUI	ican	CU	illiy

Unit Addr	This item allows the address of the unit to be set.
	To change the ID, use the scroll bar to scroll through the list of addresses (in Hex). The range is from 10 to FF.
Unit Name	This allows the name of the unit as it appears on the RollCall network, to be changed.
	To change the name, type a new name in the text field, and then click 5.
	To return the value to its default setting, click P.
IPShare TCP port	This allows the address of the required IPShare TCP port to be set.
IPBridge TCP port	This allows the address of the required IPBridge TCP port to be set.

4.27.2 RollLog

Log Server	This allows the name of the Logging server on the RollCall network, to
name	be changed in a similar manner to that described above.

4.27.3 Log Fields

Input Status	When checked, a loss of input signal condition will be indicated to the logging device.
Input Standard	When checked, the current input standard will be available to the logging device.
Reference Status	When checked, a loss of reference signal condition will be indicated to the logging device.
Output Standard A & B	When checked, the current output standard will be available to the logging device.
Info 1 & 2 Status	Two user-defined strings which can be used in addition to the Alchemist log fields.

4.27.4 RTrack-1 and RTrack-2

The RollTrack function allows the Alchemist to automatically control remote audio delay modules using the RollCall system.

As the delay through the Alchemist varies according to the conversion mode, delay modules connected via the RollTrack system will automatically have their delay updated to match.

The delay sent out via the RollTrack system matches the internal audio delay of the Alchemist.

The destination for the delay information is set from the RollTrack address as follows:

Up to six audio delays may be selected as a destination.

String characteristics:

00x00x00:00:00x00x00

• network address (usually 0000) in hex

0000:**00**:00x00x00

• enclosure address in hex

0000:00:00x00x00

• slot address of delay module in hex

0000:00:00x**00**x00

• the connection or channel number in decimal

0000:00:00x00x00

the unit ID

A more detailed description of these items is given in the RollTrack section (Appendix) at the end of this manual.

In a typical set-up, the network address will be 0000, the enclosure and slot address would match those of the destination module, and the channel number would be one of 14,15,16 or 17. The unit ID should be set to the RollCall ID of the destination unit.

4.27.5 Roll IP Connections

This area displays information about the unit's IP connections.

4.28 SNMP

On the **SNMP** screen, you can configure and enable up to four SNMP traps.

Note:

For more information about the Alchemist's SNMP functions, see "Appendix E: SNMP" on page 216.

MP tup	Unit Status In: 1080 50i SDI A Out A: 1080 50i Out B: 625 50i Ref: Input		
agnostics	~		
NMP			
Physical		18	
Enable SNMP	UDP Port 161 0	Name Uchemist PhC HD P S	Resend all Traps
Interface			
Read Community	Write Community	Contact	Physical Location
public P	S private P S	PS	PS
Trap 1	Trap 1 IP Address	Trap 1 UDP Port	Trap 1 Community public P S
Trap 2	⊤Trap 2 IP Address	Trap 2 UDP Port	Trap 2 Community
	000.000.000 P S	160 D	public P S
Trap 3			
Trap 3 Enable	Trap 3 IP Address	Trap 3 UDP Port	Trap 3 Community
	000.000.000 P S		public P S
Trap 4			
Trap 4 Enable	Trap 4 IP Address	Trap 4 UDP Port	Trap 4 Community
	000.000.000 P S		public P S

4.28.1 SNMP Physical

Enable	This enables or disables the SNMP agent within the Alchemist.		
SNMP	This is disabled by default.		
UDP Port	This indicates and configures the UDP port that the Alchemist listens on for SNMP messages from a manager. The SNMP default is 161 but other ports may be used.		
Name	This allows the name of the unit to be changed for SNMP purposes.		
	To change the name, type a new name in the text field, and then click 5.		
	To return the value to its default setting, click P.		
	The default name is Alchemist PhC HD.		
Resend all Traps	When clicked the Alchemist will resend all current traps/notifications.		

4.28.2 SNMP Interface

Read Community	Configures the SNMP read community value. Default is <i>public</i> .
Write Community	Configures the SNMP write community value. Default is <i>private</i> .
Contact	Configures the contact email address for Alchemist SNMP agent.
Physical Location	Configures the physical location of the Alchemist

4.28.3 Traps

Trap Enable	Enable Trap 1 destination.
Trap IP Address	Configures the IP address to which traps (notifications) are sent. This address should correspond to the IP address of the SNMP Manager.
Trap UDP Port	Configures the destination UDP port for traps. The manager should be configured to "listen" for traps on this port. The SNMP default is 162 but other port numbers may be used.
Trap Community	Configures the trap community string.

4.29 Setup

When **Setup** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

	:00 - ALCHEMIST_HD_3G	
em	Unit Status In: 1080 50i SD	TA
Call	Out A: 1080 501 50	
IP	Out 8: 625 501	
	Ref: Input	
p		
nostics	*	
ip		
aped Horizontal Blanking—	Active Line Length	PAnalog Blanking
Off	Oigital	Off
On	O Analog	O On
udio Alignment		
Automatic	Align Audio Now	
Manual		
himum Delay		
Off		
On		
16 Lines		
525 Output		
Auto	⊢Manual F1 Line	Manual F2 Line
	14	P 277 P
	14	
625 Output		
Auto	Manual F1 Line	Manual F2 Line
	10	P 323 P
	-0	
720p Output		
Auto	⊢Manual F1 Line	
<u> </u>	11	P
	-0	
1080i Output	⊢Manual F1 Line	Manual F2 Line
Auto	11	
	A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OFTA CONTRACTOR O	
	-0	
1080p Output		
🗹 Auto	Manual F1 Line	
	11	P
12 - 35 - 55 - 544		
idio embed enables		
Output A	Pair 2	🗹 Pair 3
ean r		
M Pair 4	M Pair 5	Pair 6

4.29.1 Shaped Horizontal Blanking

When enabled, this option provides a blanking rise and fall time of 3 pixels (approximately 10% to 90%).

4.29.2 Active Line Length

When **Analog** is selected, the unit treats input 4:3 images as if they originated as analog signals. This enables the unit to compensate for analog line length differences between analog PAL and NTSC signals and preserve correct aspect ratio.

4.29.3 Analog Blanking

If Analog Active Line Length has been selected, this option applies appropriate analog blanking to both input and output signals.

4.29.4 Audio Alignment

This allows the user to enable or disable the auto AES re-align feature. When in Automatic mode, if a new AES input is applied to the Alchemist and that AES channel is routed to one of the audio outputs, all AES channels will be reset to re-align them.

Click Align Audio Now to manually trigger a reset to all AES channels.

4.29.5 Minimum Delay

If a reduced latency is required, enabling this control reduces latency to approximately 135-205ms.

4.29.6 SMPTE 2016 Lines

This function allows the output line for SMPTE 2016 to be changed. To do this:

- 1. Under the required output standard, deselect the Auto box.
- 2. Select the required output line using the slider.

25 Output	20192 - 745 (2019A)		
Auto	Manual F1 Line	Manual F2 Line	
	14	P 277	P

4.29.7 Audio Embed Enables

This function allows the embedded audio output pairs to be disabled. To do this:

• Under the required output tab (only applies to units with a secondary output), use the check boxes to enable or disable output pairs.

Output A	🗹 Pair 2	🗹 Pair 3	
🗹 Pair 4	🗹 Pair 5	🗹 Pair 6	
🗹 Pair 7	🗹 Pair 8		
Output B			
🗹 Pair 1	🗹 Pair 2	🗹 Pair 3	
🗹 Pair 4	🗹 Pair 5	🗹 Pair 6	
🗹 Pair 7	🗹 Pair 8		

Note:

This PCM control cannot be enabled when an encoder output is selected.

4.30 Diagnostics

When **Diagnostics** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed:

ANC losed Captions femory ystem	Unit Status In: 1080 59i SD Out A: 625 50i Out B: 1080 50i Ref: Input	IA		
Diagnostics	~			
Diagnostics	TPG In B (2)	TPG Out A (3)	TPG Out B (4)	
Loop RIO A (A)	Loop RIO B (B)	Loop MIO In A (C)	Loop MIO In B (D)	
Loop MIO Out A (F)	Loop MIO Out B (G)	Loop DCV Out (E)	Reset Diagnostics	
Info				
Version Version V6.0.0	System serno burn	MIO V12	MIO serno 50070085	
V11	HMI serno 50060050	DLB V2.3	DLB serno 50092277	
ME V11	ME serno 50080813	FRP V16	FRP serno N/A	
Autotest				_
MIO Autotest	MIO Autotest Status Untested			
HMI Autotest	HMI Autotest Status			
DLB Autotest	DLB Autotest Status Untested			
ME Autotest	ME Autotest Status Untested			
Options Fitted				
High Definition I/O	50Hz Output			
60Hz Output	Second Output			
Dolby E [2 Channels	36			

4.30.1 Diagnostics

The items in the Diagnostics section at the top of the screen enables Snell support to determine the source of potential system problems; they should not be used unless instructed to do so by Snell support.

4.30.2 Info

The Info section displays information about software and hardware versions. This information is required when contacting Snell.

4.30.3 Autotest

The Autotest functions enable the cards within the Alchemist to perform self-tests.

To perform a test on a card, press the corresponding Autotest button. A "Running" message will display, followed by a percentage indicating the progress of the test. When the test has completed it will return a "Pass" or "Failure" message.

Note:

The Alchemist must be receiving a valid input signal before it can conduct any autotests.

5. Operation Using the Touch Screen (Option)

Note:

The screens shown in this section are for guidance and reference only, and may be slightly different to those on your unit.

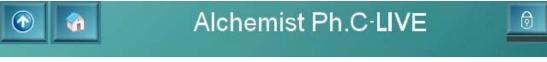
5.1 Overview

At start-up, the Home screen appears displaying a block diagram of the unit's current functionality and details of current selections.

Items highlighted in yellow indicate that the control setting has been changed from its default value.

All operational parameters and selections can be made by touching items on the screen. Settings can be changed using scroll bars or by using the spinwheel.

5.2 Main Toolbar Selections



- Touching the **Back** button returns the display to the previously selected screen.
- Touching the **Home** button returns the display to the Home screen from any stage in the menu hierarchy.

5.3 Warnings and Notifications

If there is a problem with a function, the color of the item on the Home screen will change from a blue background to a red background.

Similarly, if there is a minor problem with a function, the color of the item on the Home screen will change from a blue background to an orange background.

Note: If a control setting has been changed from the default or preset value, the function will appear highlighted in yellow on this screen.

5.4 Panel Lock

The lock icon shows that the panel is unlocked and is operational. When this item is selected, the panel will be locked. A red line will appear under the lock icon to indicate this.

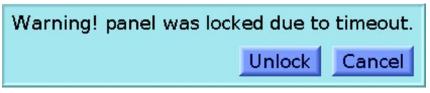
Are you sure you wish to unlock the panel?				
	Yes	No		

Touch Yes to unlock the panel or No to keep the panel locked.

Note: When the panel is locked, functions may still be selected but settings cannot be changed. This condition is indicated by the items appearing dimmed.

5.5 Timeout

The panel will automatically lock after a timeout period and the dialog box shown below will appear.



Touch **Unlock** to unlock the panel or **Cancel** to leave the panel locked.

5.6 Selecting Parameters and Making Adjustments

In the example below, the Proc Amp item has been selected. This reveals a screen that allows the Proc Amp controls to be selected. The Gain is selected, the Gain adjustment screen appears.

The values may be changed by using:

- The spinwheel. This allows the last selected control (highlighted green) to be adjusted.
- The sliding scroll bar (Change Value).
- The Reduce 🗖 or Increase 📩 (by fixed increments) Value control.
- The Preset function M.
- The direct Value Entry function.
- The preset values are shown above the [™] symbol.

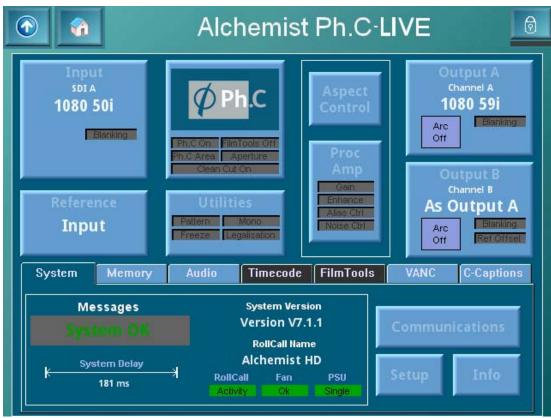
When the direct Value Entry function is activated, a numerical keypad will be displayed. Values may be entered by touching the numbers on the keypad. This value will be shown in a box at the top right of the keypad area.

- **OK** enters the value and removes the keypad from the screen.
- Cancel removes the keypad from the screen without accepting the value.
- **Del** clears the last number entered.

5.7 Selecting Specific Functions

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE functions are grouped into the following areas:

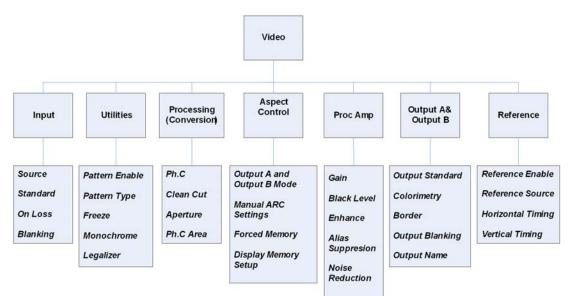
- **System:** The System screen is used to control the unit's RollCall setup, configure the touch panel, and provides informational and diagnostic tools. For more information, see page 151.
- **Memory:** The Memory screen is used to store system configurations so that they can be recalled later. For more information, see page 170.
- **Audio:** The Audio Menus are used to configure and control the unit's audio and Dolby E functions. For more information, see page 120.
- Timecode (Option): The Timecode tab provides access to the menus used to configure and control the unit's timecode functions. For more information, see page 138.
- **Status Display:** The Status display, on the unit's Home screen, displays messages and warnings about the unit's state and provides basic information about the settings and functions. For more information, see page 152.
- **Video:** The Video Menus are used to configure and control the unit's video functions. For more information, see page 93.
- **VANC:** The VANC tab provides access the menus used to control vertical ancillary blanking. For more information, see page 145.
- Closed Captions: The Closed Captions tab provides access to the menus for CEA608 and CEA708 passing functionality. For more information, see page 148.



5.8 Video Menus

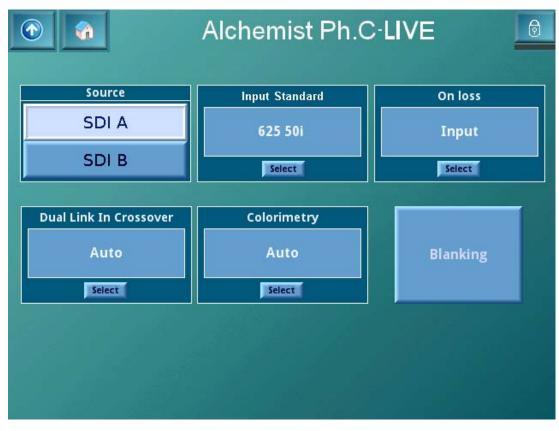
This section describes the video functions, which include the following configuration settings and controls:

- **Input:** Use these settings to specify the input source, input, actions that the unit should take upon signal loss and the input blanking settings. See "Input" on page 94.
- **Conversion:** Use these settings to enable or disable the Ph.C and CleanCut features, specify Aperture settings, and to set up Ph.C areas that can be used, for example, to protect transparent logos. See "Conversion" on page 97.
- Aspect Control: Use these settings to define the input aspect ratio, select preset output aspect ratios, and to perform custom aspect ratio adjustments. See "Aspect Control" on page 101.
- **Proc Amp:** Use these settings to adjust image gain and black level, enhance the image, and apply alias suppression and noise reduction. See "Proc Amp" on page 109.
- Output A & Output B: Use these settings to define the output standards, colorimetry settings, output border settings, output blanking, and to change the output names if desired. See "Output A and Output B" on page 112.
- **Reference:** Use these settings to enable and specify the source of the reference signal, and to adjust the relative timing of the reference signal to the output signal. See "Reference" on page 116.
- **Utilities:** Use these settings to enable a test pattern, specify the test pattern to be displayed, freeze the output picture, display the output as a monochrome image, and configure gamut legalization. See "Utilities" on page 117.



5.8.1 Input

When **Input** is selected, the Input screen appears. Use this screen to specify the input signal options.



5.8.1.1 Source

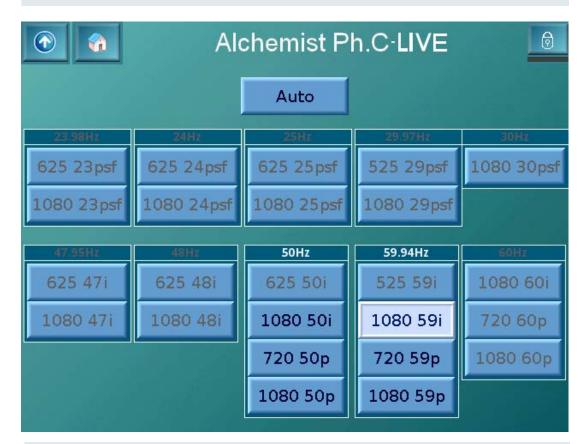
This allows either SDI A or SDI B to be selected as the input signal for the unit.

5.8.1.2 Standard

To view the input standard, touch **Select**. The unit automatically detects the input standard. The standards that the unit can detect are displayed

Note:

If a standard is not available it will appear grayed-out.



Note: If the unit does not recognize the input standard, it will report an input loss or error.

5.8.1.3 On Loss

This specifies the action the Alchemist will take in the event of an input loss.

5.8.1.4 Dual Link Crossover

- **Auto (default):** Using the SPMTE352 payload identification present in Dual Link the Alchemist will automatically correct when the input links are crossed over. If the payload is not present, no action is taken.
- **OFF:** Input link A and B are NOT crossed over.
- **ON:** Input links A and B are crossed over.

When the crossover feature is in effect (via **Auto** or **ON**) a crossover symbol will be present within the Input section of the home screen.

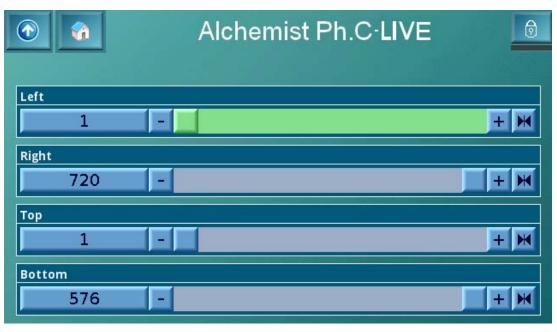
5.8.1.5 Colorimetry

The **Colorimetry** function controls the color space conversion standard of the input signal. To specify the Colorimetry setting, touch **Select** and in the dialog box that appears, choose one of the following options:

Auto	The most appropriate color space conversion for the signal is selected, as determined from the definition of the output video standard.
REC 601	Color space conversion to REC 601 standards is applied.
SMPTE 240	Color space conversion to SMPTE 240 standards is applied.
SMPTE 274	Color space conversion to SMPTE 274 standards is applied.
BT 709	Color space conversion to BT 709 standards is applied.
None	No color space conversion is applied.

5.8.1.6 Blanking

The Blanking function allows the adjustment of input blanking. It is used where the source video is known to have pixels/lines at the edge of the picture that are not required to be displayed. When set, the unit will blank any output data generated by the input data, regardless of the display control settings.

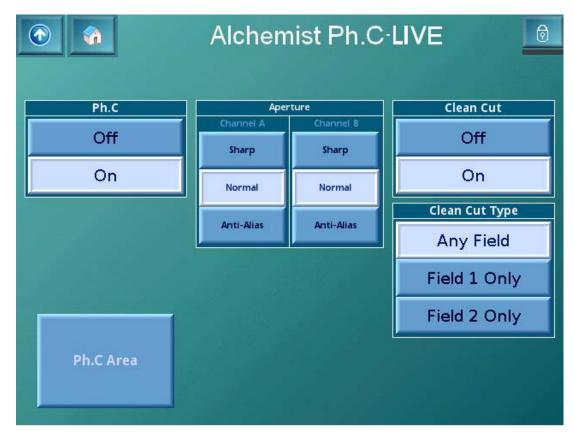


Left	Adjusts the left-hand edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input pixel to be blanked, etc.
Right	Adjusts the right-hand edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input pixel to be blanked, etc.
Тор	Adjusts the top edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input line to be blanked, etc.
Bottom	Adjusts the bottom edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of

BottomAdjusts the bottom edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of
active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input
lines that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from
this causes the last input line to be blanked, etc.

5.8.2 Conversion

When **Conversion** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. This function allows conversion options to be selected.



5.8.2.1 Ph.C (Phase Correlation)

On selects motion compensated conversion and Off selects linear conversion.

5.8.2.2 Aperture

The Aperture settings are provided to maximize vertical resolution without introducing alias.

The optimal Aperture setting is dependant on the quality of the source and the conversion being performed. For example, down converting sharp HD content to SD demands greater care with setup than an HD to HD cross conversion.

Each Aperture can be fine tuned using the Alias Suppression control. See "Alias Suppression" on page 110.

For each channel (A or B), the following Aperture adjustments can be made:

- Sharp preserves the most vertical resolution from the input pictures.
- Normal provides the best compromise for typical input pictures.
- Anti-Alias is designed to prevent objectionable aliases in the output pictures.

5.8.2.3 CleanCut

CleanCut ensures no interpolation occurs between images either side of a cut. Under extreme circumstances, it may be necessary to disable CleanCut should a false cut be detected.

Any Field	Cuts are Output on the closest Output field boundary to the detected input cut.
Field 1 Only	Cuts are restricted such that the first field of a new scene always begins on a field one.
Field 2 Only	Cuts are restricted such that the first field of a new scene always begins on a field two.

When configuring the Alchemist to use both interlaced and progressive Outputs, two factors must be considered when setting CleanCut options:

- Output A is always the primary Output and Output B is always the secondary Output.
- Field based cuts can only be made with an interlaced input.

When both interlaced and progressive Outputs are required, and field-specific cuts are required on the interlaced Output, Output A must be interlaced and Output B progressive. If the Outputs are configured the other way around, there is no way of ensuring that cuts will occur on the correct field.

The table below illustrates the relationships between Primary/Secondary Outputs, the selected CleanCut mode, and the resulting cuts.

Output Format		CleanCut		
Primary (A)	Secondary (B)	Cut Any Field	Cut Field 1	Cut Field 2
i	i	✓	✓	✓
i	Р	~	✓	✓
Р	i	✓	x	x
Р	Р	\checkmark	x	x

i = Interlaced (525, 625, 1080i 50, 1080i 59)

P = Progressive (720p 50, 720p 59)

Using the Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE as a Frame Synchronizer

In instances where the input and Output are both interlaced, and of the same frame rate, the Alchemist functions as a frame synchronizer.

If interlaced Output (in which the unit functions as a frame synchronizer) and progressive Output are both required, the interlaced Output should be set to Output A and the progressive Output should be set to Output B. If configured the other way it cannot be guaranteed that input dominance will be maintained.

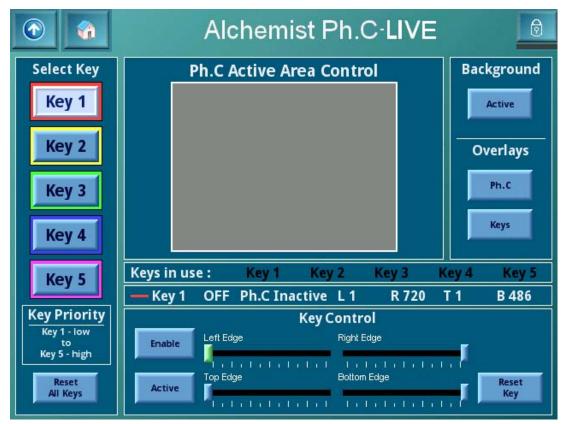
Primary (A)	Secondary (B)	Frame Synchronization
i	i	\checkmark
i	Р	\checkmark
Р	i	x
Р	Р	x

i = Interlaced (525, 625, 1080i 50, 1080i 59)

P = Progressive (720p 50, 720p 59)

5.8.2.4 Ph.C Area

Selecting Ph.C Area on the Conversion screen reveals the Ph.C Area screen.



The controls on the Ph.C Area screen allow Ph.C motion compensation to be disabled on certain areas of the image. Typical applications for this feature include protecting static computer generated captions overlaid onto dynamic sports coverage, or very small, low contrast, or transparent logos in front of dynamic action.

This is done by specifying an **active** area and/or an **inactive** area of the image. The inactive area, when **Enabled**, is converted linearly. Any region outside the active area, if **Enabled**, will also be converted linearly. The remainder of the image will be converted using Ph.C motion compensation. To assist set up, a colored **Overlay** may be activated.

The active area is shown in green, inactive in red.

Up to five Key areas can be specified. These Key areas are numbered in ascending priority. That is, Key 2 has priority over Key 1, and so on. If two Keys overlap, the action specified for the area with the higher priority occurs.

Example source with dynamic video and logo.



Colored overlay after adjustment to convert the source shown on the right.

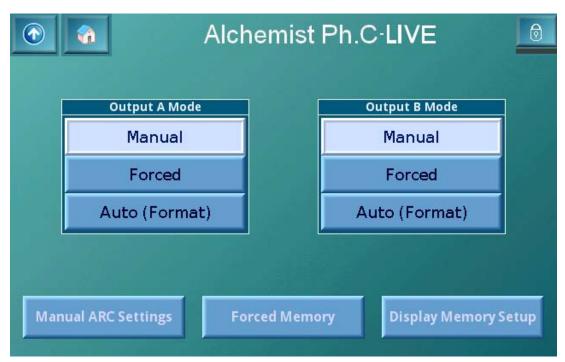


Select Key	To select a Key, press the corresponding Key button (Key 1 to Key 5). After selecting the Key, use the Key Controls to set up the Key area.
Reset All Keys	Press Reset All Keys to return all of the Keys to their default settings.
Key Control	When the Enable option is selected, the Key area is enabled and can be adjusted.
	When the Active option is selected, the Key area will use motion-compensated conversion, and the Key overlay, if displayed, will appear in green. When it is not selected, the Key area will use linear conversion, and the Key overlay, if displayed, will appear in red.
	Use the slider controls (Left Edge, Right Edge, Top Edge, and Bottom Edge) to adjust the size and position of the selected Key area.
	Press Reset Key to return the selected Key to its default settings, leaving the other Keys unchanged.
Background	When the Active option is selected, the background area uses Ph.C motion compensated conversion, and the background overlay, if displayed, appears in green. When the Active option is not selected, the background area uses linear conversion, and the background overlay, if displayed, appears in red.
Overlays	Select Ph.C to display the Ph.C overlay.
	Select Keys to display the Key overlays.
Keys in use	This line displays the Keys that are currently in use. When a Key is in use, its name is displayed in the color that corresponds to its Select Key button. When a Key is not in use its name is displayed in black.

Key nThis line displays the following information about the currently selected
key:(Where n is
the selected
Key.)Whether the Key is On or Off.
Whether Ph.C is Active or Inactive.
The positions, in pixels, of the Left Edge, Right Edge, Top Edge, and
Bottom Edge.

5.8.3 Aspect Control

When **Aspect Control** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. The aspect control functions are used to control the size and shape of the output picture.



For both Output A and Output B, the Aspect Ratio Conversion mode is selected from the following modes.

The Forced and Auto modes offer a means to select one of the four preconfigured display memories. Each display memory stores size, tilt, pan and an SMPTE 2016 code. Each display memory has a default configuration that can be reconfigured as required

Manual	This mode allows the ARC settings to be manually adjusted. Touch Manual ARC Settings to access the manual ARC controls
Forced	This mode forces the display memory specified on the Forced Memory screen to be used. The settings for the Forced Memories are specified on the Display Memory Setup screen.
Auto (Format)	This mode automatically recalls the relevant display memory based in the Input/Output selection.

5.8.3.1 Manual Aspect Control

	Alchemist P	h.C·LIVE
Input Aspect 4x3 14x9LB	Output A Aspect Ratio Channel A No Change	Size 100.00% Pan 0.00% Asp 1
16x9LB Anamorphic Transition Control	Output B Aspect Ratio	Size 100.00% Pan 0.00% Asp 100.00% Tilt 0.00%

The aspect ratio conversion performed by the Alchemist is determined by several interrelated factors:

- The current input standard
- The selected input aspect ratio
- The current output standard
- The selected aspect ratio conversion
- · Fixed aspect ratio adjustments

5.8.3.2 Input Aspect Ratio

The available input aspect ratio options are determined by the current input standard. Only those aspect ratios that are appropriate to the input standard will be displayed.

To specify the input aspect ratio, touch the button that corresponds to the actual input aspect ratio.

In turn, the selected input aspect ratio will determine the output aspect ratio options that are available for selection.

Note that if the input standard is changed, the possible input aspect ratios will also change and the input aspect ratio will need to be reselected.

5.8.3.3 Output Aspect Ratio (A and B)

The available output aspect ratio conversions are determined by the selected input aspect ratio and the current output standard. Only those common aspect ratio conversions that are appropriate to both are displayed.

To specify the output aspect ratio, touch the button that corresponds to the desired output aspect ratio.

To lock the Channel B aspect ratio to that of Channel A, select Lock to A.

After selecting the output aspect ratio, the slider bars on the right are automatically adjusted to achieve the desired aspect ratio conversion.

Note: If the input standard, selected input aspect ratio, or output standard is changed, the possible output aspect ratio options will also change and the output aspect ratio will need to be reselected.

5.8.3.4 Aspect Ratio Adjustments

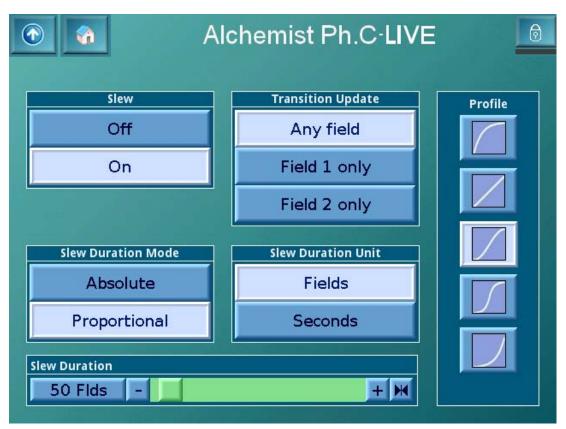
After the input and output aspect ratios have been set, these controls will have been automatically adjusted to achieve the desired conversion. However, it is possible to adjust aspect ratio conversion using these controls. For example, after selecting the aspect ratio conversion, the output image could be slightly overscanned by adjusting the size control.

To adjust these controls, move the slider bars as required.

- Size This adjusts the size of the whole image. Both vertical and horizontal size change together while maintaining the aspect ratio of the image. The range of control is from 40% to 200% in 0.01% steps.
- Pan This adjusts the horizontal position of the output image. The range of control is ±75% in 0.01% steps.
- Asp This adjusts the horizontal size of the image, allowing the shape (aspect ratio) of the output image to be changed. The range of control is from 50% to 150% in 0.01% steps.
- TiltThis adjusts the vertical position of the output image. The range of
control is ±75% in 0.01% steps.
- Note: If manual changes are made to the aspect ratio adjustments, they will be retained after the unit has been turned off. However, if a new fixed mode is selected they will be lost. If adjustments are made, store the setup in a user memory so that it can be recalled later.

5.8.3.5 Transition Control

When **Transition Control** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. These controls are used to define the temporal control of a slewed transition. The profile is illustrated graphically on the front panel's button.



Slew On/Off

These controls enable or disable the transition control settings.

Transition Control

Any	Slew transitions will occur on either field 1 or field 2.
-----	---

Field 1 only	Slew transitions will only occur on a field	ld 1.
--------------	---	-------

Field 2 only Slew transitions will only occur on a field 2.

Slew Duration Mode

- Absolute
 The aspect ratio change will occur over the period defined by the Slew Duration control.

 Propertional
 The aspect ratio change will occur over the period defined by the Slew
- **Proportional** The aspect ratio change will occur over the period defined by the Slew Duration control after scaling by the magnitude of the aspect ratio change.

For example, given a slew duration setting of 10 fields, a size change from 50% to 100% will take 10 fields; a size change from 50% to 200% will take 20 fields. That is, each scaling by a factor of 2 occurs over the period defined by the slew duration setting.

Slew Duration Unit

Fields	Slew duration will be defined in number of fields.
Seconds	Slew duration will be defined in number of seconds.

Slew Duration

This control defines the time it takes for a slewed transition to occur. The duration can be defined in fields or seconds according to the Slew Duration Units control.

The actual duration of the transition between different aspect ratios also depends on the Slew Duration Mode control.

Slew Profile



The slew's rate of change exponentially changes from an initial maximum rate of change down to zero.

(Slow Out)



The slew maintains a constant rate of change from beginning to end.

(Linear)



The slew's rate of change ramps up from zero at the beginning and down to zero to the end with maximum rate of change in the middle.

(Standard S-Curve)



The slew's rate of change ramps up and down exponentially with a higher maximum rate of change in the middle.

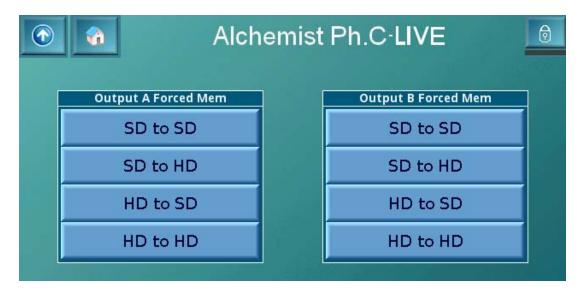
(S-Curve)

The slew's rate of change exponentially increases from zero up to the maximum rate of change.

(Slow In)

5.8.3.6 Forced Memory

The selections on the Forced Memory screen allow the display memory that will be used when in the Aspect Control mode is Forced. These display memories are configured on the Display Memory Setup screen.

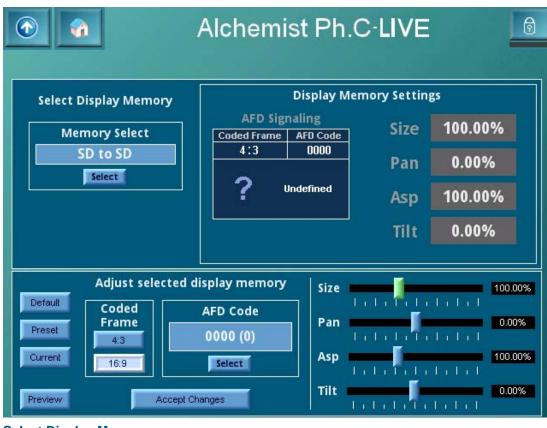


5.8.3.7 Display Memory Setup

The Display Memory Setup screen allows the display memories to be configured. Each display memory has a default configuration, but this configuration can be changed as required.

Default Settings:

	ARC Settings	AFD Code	Coded Frame	Description
SD to SD	1:1	1000	4:3	Full frame 4:3 image, same as coded frame.
SD to HD	Size 100% ASP75%	1001	16:9	Pillarbox 4:3 image horizontally centered in coded frame.
HD to SD	Size 75% ASP133.33%	1010	4:3	Letterbox 16:9 image vertically centered in coded frame (all image areas protected).
HD to HD	1:1	1000	16:9	Full frame 16:9 image same as coded frame.



Select Display Memory

Touch Select to choose the display memory to be shown and, if required, modified.

Display Memory Settings

The current display memory settings are displayed in this section.

Display Memory Settings					
AFD Signaling		Size	75.00%		
	Coded Frame 4:3	AFD Code 1010	0120	10.0070	
	4.3 1010 Letterbox 16:9 image vertically centred in coded frame (all image areas protected)		Pan	0.00%	
			Asp	133.33%	
			Tilt	0.00%	

Adjust Selected Memory Display

This section allows the display memory settings to be configured.

	Adjust sele	cted display memory	Size 100.00%
Default	Coded Frame	AFD Code	Pan 0.00%
Preset	4:3	0000 (0)	
Current	16:9	Select	Asp 100.00%
Preview	A	ccept Changes	Tilt 0.00%

Default Recalls the default settings for the selected memory.

Preset Resets the Size, Pan, Asp, and Tilt settings to their preset values.

Flesel	Resets the Size, Pan, Asp, and the settings to their preset van				
	Size: 100%				
	Pan: 0.00%				
	Asp: 100%				
	Tilt: 0.00%				
Current	Recalls the current settings stored in the selected memory.				
Preview	Allows the user to preview the ARC adjustments being made				
Coded Frame	Sets the coded frame as either 4:3 or 16:9.				
AFD Code	Click Select to choose the desired 4 bit coded frame.				
Size, Pan, Asp, Tilt	Use the sliders to adjust the values as required.				
Accept Changes	Stores the adjustments into the selected memory.				

5.8.3.8 Changing SMPTE 2016 Output Line

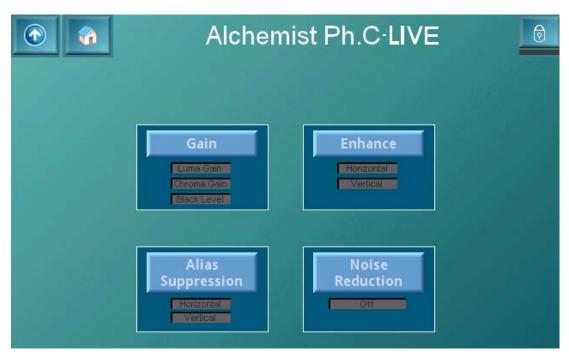
This function allows the output line for SMPTE 2016 to be changed. To do this:

- 1. From the Setup screen, touch SMPTE 2016 lines.
- 2. Choose the tab for the required output standard.
- 3. Deselect the **Auto** box and select the required output line.

Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE					0	
Γ		S	MPTE 2016	lines		
	525 Output	625 Output	720p Output	1080i Output	1080p Output	
	Auto					
	Manual F1 L	ine	+ •	1		

5.8.4 Proc Amp

When **Proc Amp** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.



5.8.4.1 Gain

When **Gain** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed, where the luminance, chrominance and black level settings can be adjusted.

	Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE	
Luma Gain		
0.00 dB		+ 🗮
Chroma Gain		
0.00 dB		+ 🕷
Black Level		
0mV		+ 🕅

5.8.4.2 Enhance

When **Enhance** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. This controls the amount of detail enhancement that may be applied.

		Ø		
Horiz	0%	Channel A	Channel A	+ ₩
Lock	0%	Channel B	Channel B	+ 🕷
Vert	0%	Channel A	Channel A	+ *
Lock	0%	Channel B	Channel B	+ *

- **Horiz(ontal)** This adjusts the levels of high frequency horizontal information to make the output pictures appear sharper. The enhancer range is 0 to 100% in 1% steps and the default value is 0.
- **Vert(ical)** This controls the amount of detail processing in the vertical filters. The enhancer adjusts the levels of high frequency vertical information to make the output pictures appear sharper. The enhancer range is 0 to 100% in 1% steps and the default value is 0.

5.8.4.3 Alias Suppression

When Alias Suppression is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

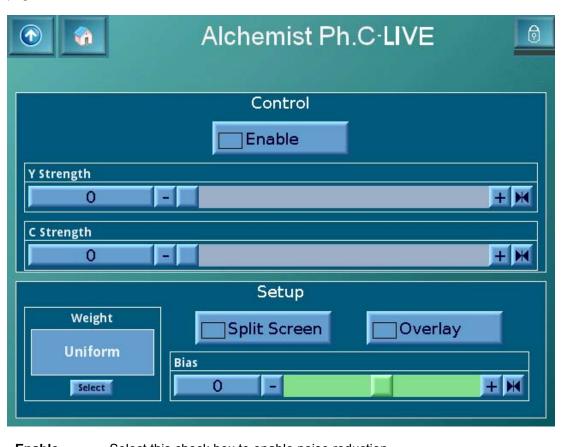


Horiz(ontal) This works in sympathy with the Aperture control and allows the user to suppress horizontal alias in the output picture. The range of adjustment is -50 to +50 and the default value is 0.

Vert(ical) This works in sympathy with the Aperture control and allows the user to suppress vertical alias in the output picture. The range of adjustment is -50 to +50 and the default value is 0.

5.8.4.4 Noise Reduction

When **Noise Reduction** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. The controls on this screen enable various amounts of noise reduction to be applied to the signal. By default, noise reduction is not enabled. For more information, see "Appendix A: Noise Reduction" on page 171.



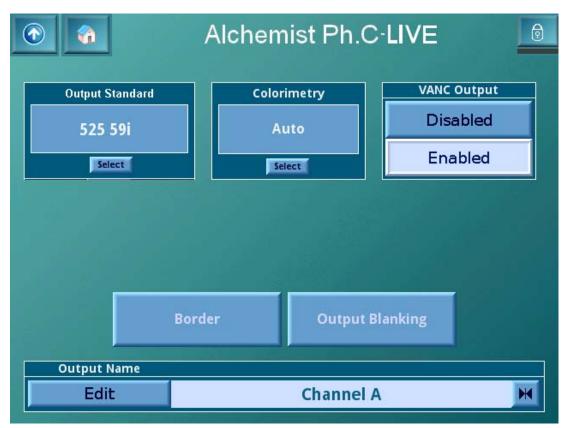
Enable	Select this check box to enable noise reduction.
	By default noise reduction is disabled.
Y Strength	This adjusts the amount of noise reduction applied to the luminance signal. The range of adjustment is from 30 to 0 in steps of 1. The preset value is 0.
C Strength	This adjusts the amount of noise reduction applied to the chrominance signal. The range of adjustment is from 30 to 0 in steps of 1. The preset value is 0.
Weight	When the source material is biased towards white or black, this setting enables noise reduction to be concentrated on the whites or blacks.
	Touch Select to specify the noise reducer weighting.
	Uniform: Provides uniform noise reduction.
	Black: Concentrates noise reduction on the blacks.
	White: Concentrates noise reduction on the whites.
	The preset value is Uniform.

- BiasThe noise reduction adaptation algorithm distinguishes between static
(or temporal) and moving (or spatial) regions of the image. This setting
allows the algorithm to be adjusted towards temporal (a positive value)
or spatial (a negative value) processing.OverlayThe range of adjustment is ±7 units. The preset value is 0.OverlayAn overlay feature is available to assist in adjusting the bias settings.
When the overlay is enabled, colored regions indicate areas of the
image where spatial processing is being used, and monochrome
regions indicate where temporal processing is being used.Split ScreenSelect Split Screen to display a split screen view of the output image
- **Split Screen** Select **Split Screen** to display a split screen view of the output image. One side of the screen displaying the image without noise reduction applied, and the other side showing the image with noise reduction applied.

The Luma Strength, Chroma Strength, and Weight settings are independent of, and have no effect on, the overlay.

5.8.5 Output A and Output B

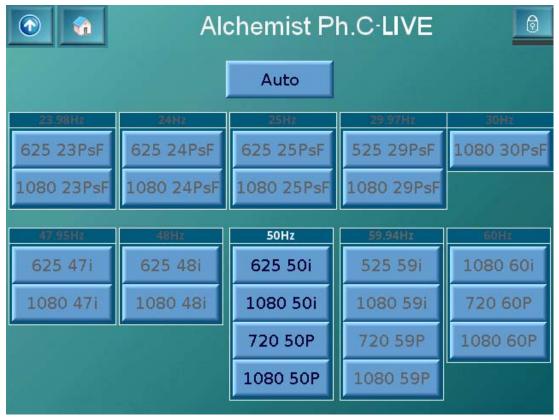
When the Output A item is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. This screen allows various options to be selected for the output signal.



5.8.5.1 Output Standard

This screen allows the output standard to be selected.

This allows the required output format to be chosen. After selection this format will be displayed in the Output Standard box.



Output B must be of the same frame rate as specified for Output A. When selecting the Output B standard, the available choices are determined by the Output A standard. For example, if 1080 59i is selected as the Output A standard, only 525 59i, 1080 59i, 1080 59P and 720 59P may be selected as the Output B standard.

Note: Output B is an optional feature. When present, Output B allows independent configuration of Output A. When not present, Output B mirrors Output A.

5.8.5.2 Colorimetry

This function controls the color space conversion that is applied to the signal.

To specify the Colorimetry setting, touch **Select** and in the dialog box that appears, choose one of the following options:

Auto	The most appropriate color space conversion for the signal is selected, as determined from the definition of the output video standard.
REC 601	Color space conversion to REC 601 standards is applied.
SMPTE 240	Color space conversion to SMPTE 240 standards is applied.
SMPTE 274	Color space conversion to SMPTE 274 standards is applied.
BT 709	Color space conversion to BT 709 standards is applied.
None	No color space conversion is applied.

5.8.5.3 VANC Output

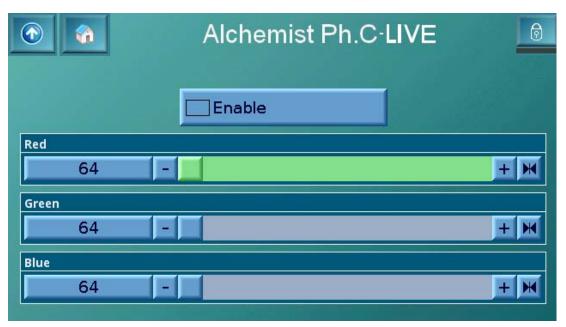
VANC output can be enabled and disabled independently for output A and output B.

5.8.5.4 1080P Outputs

- Level A: 3Gbit/s SMPTE424/425, Level A Mapping structure (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10 bit)
- Level B: 3Gbit/s SMPTE424/425, Level B SMPTE 372 Dual Link payload (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10bit)
- Dual Link: Dual Link 1.5Gbit/s SMPTE372 (SMPTE274 1920x1080 4:2:2 10bit)

5.8.5.5 Border

This screen allows the user to adjust the appearance of any blanking border around the active picture. By default, the color of any border around the active picture is black. However, the user can adjust this to any desired color.



The border color is controlled by adjusting the amount of Red (R), Green (G) and Blue (B) in the border. The RGB values are displayed as 10-Bit digital video levels.

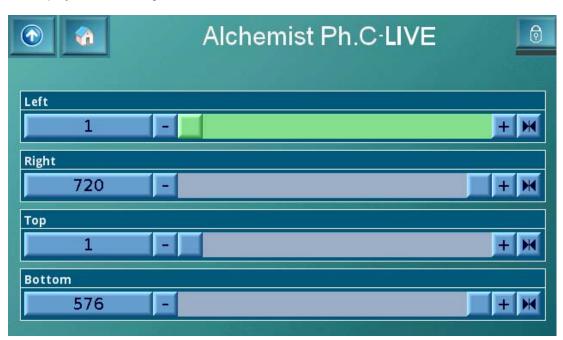
The default value for all the border colors is 64, which produces a black border. Note also that when the border is enabled and its color adjusted away from black then there is often a black band between the active picture and the color border.

This occurs when the active picture does not completely fill the digital active line length of the input standard. To remove this black band the input blanking should be adjusted via the Input-Active menus to match the blanking of the incoming program material.

To activate the border, select **Enable**. If the border is not enabled then it will appear black regardless of the settings of the red, green and blue border values.

5.8.5.6 Output Blanking

This function allows the adjustment of output blanking. It is used where the source video is known to have pixels/lines at the edge of the picture that are not required to be displayed. When set, the machine will blank any output data generated by the input data, regardless of the display control settings.



- Left This adjusts the left-hand edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input pixel to be blanked, etc.
- **Right** This adjusts the right-hand edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input pixels that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input pixel to be blanked, etc.
- **Top** Adjusts the top edge of blanking. A setting of 1 indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked, 2 causes the first input line to be blanked, etc.
- **Bottom** Adjusts the bottom edge of blanking. A value equal to the number of active pixels per line in the current input standard indicates that no input lines that are normally visible should be blanked. Subtracting 1 from this causes the last input line to be blanked, etc.

5.8.5.7 Output Name

To change the name of the output, select the **Edit** item and use the keyboard to edit the text. Select **OK** to enable the new name.

Note: This name will replace the name appearing on all other screens.

5.8.6 Reference

When **Reference** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

💿 🚮 🛛 Alchemist	t Ph.C·LIVE
Reference Enable	Reference Source Auto Ref A Ref B Input
Horizontal timing O pixels - Vertical timing O lines -	

5.8.6.1 Reference Enable

This allows the genlock function to be turned ON or OFF. When **Enable** is checked the unit will genlock to the selected reference source.

When **Enable** is unchecked the unit will ignore any reference signals and will be in the free-run mode.

5.8.6.2 Reference Source

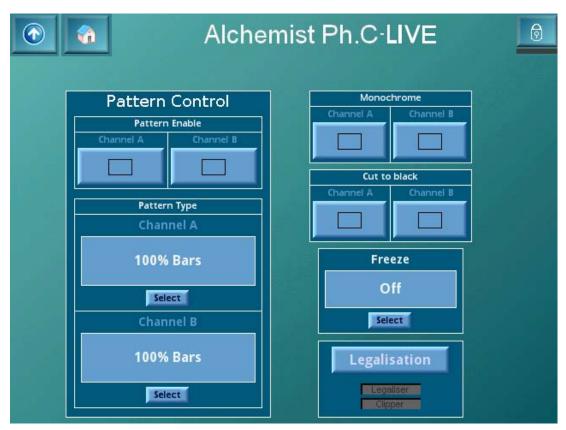
This allows the reference source to be selected

Auto	When reference source is set to Auto , the system will look at each of the reference inputs and pick the one most appropriate to the current output standard. This process is triggered by one of two events; either Auto has just been selected, or the output standard has changed. Once the reference has been picked the system will continue to use that reference until another trigger event occurs.
	When selecting the correct reference, a reference that is the same standard as the output would be considered the most appropriate, followed by a reference of the same frame rate. If neither of these is available, then the system will look to see if there are any references applied and if so, will lock to that. If reference A and B 'score' the same (whether there is a match or not) then reference A is favored.
	Auto should be used in the majority of cases.
Ref A	Forces the unit to operate from the external reference A input.
	It will force it to be used regardless of whether it is the correct standard or not, or indeed if there is a reference signal connected at all. Therefore this setting should be used with caution.

Ref B	Forces the unit to operate from the external reference B input.
	It will force it to be used regardless of whether it is the correct standard or not, or indeed if there is a reference signal connected at all. Therefore this setting should be used with caution.
Input	The unit will be locked to the input signal.
Horizontal Timing	This allows the horizontal timing of the reference signal to be adjusted.
Vertical Timing	This allows the vertical timing of the reference signal to be adjusted.

5.8.7 Utilities

When the Utilities item is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.



5.8.7.1 Pattern Enable (Channel A and B)

When checked, the output will become the pattern chosen by the **Pattern Type** function.

5.8.7.2 Pattern Type

To choose the pattern for the Channel A or Channel B output, touch **Select**. The available pattern types are:

100% Bars	75% Bars	SMPTE Bars
Tartan	Pluge	Ramp
Sweep	Pulse & Bar	Burst

5.8.7.3 Freeze

To freeze the output, touch **Select**, and in the window dialog that appears, touch **Frame Freeze**. To un-freeze the picture, touch **Off**.

5.8.7.4 Monochrome

When checked, the selected output will become a monochrome picture.

5.8.7.5 Cut to black

When selected, the corresponding output channel will cut to black.

5.8.7.6 Legalisation

Gamut legalisation ensures that both the HD and SD outputs of the unit meet specified color limits. Touch **Legalisation** to enable or specify a legalisation selection.



RGB Legaliser Channel A & Channel B

Touch **Select** to specify a legalisation selection. The available selections are:

- Off This selection disables gamut legalisation.
- **700mV** RGB Lo 0mV, RGB Hi 700mV, will comply with area mask set to 1% or greater.
- **721mV** RGB Lo -21mV, RGB Hi 721mV, will comply with area mask set to 0% or greater.
- **735mV** RGB Lo -35mV, RGB Hi 735mV, will comply with area mask set to 0% or greater.

Area mask defines the percentage of total pixels in the image that may be out of gamut without reporting that the signal has a RGB gamut error.

Note: The 735mV selection should be used in conjunction with the luma clipper (set at presets) to generate images that adhere to EBU R103-200 specification.

For more information about legalisation, see "Appendix B: RGB Legalizer and Luma Clipper" on page 174.

Luma Clipper A & B

When luminance levels are too high or too low devices such as encoders and displays can have problems. The luma clipper is used to limit signals above and below predefined limits. Minimum and maximum limits can be set, in addition a knee allows for a graduated transition to the limit.

Touch Luma Clipper A or Luma Clipper B to adjust luminance levels

	6	ļ	Alchemi	st Ph.C	:-LIVE	ⓓ
			Enable			
White	e Max					
	103.0%					+ 1
White	e Knee					
	100.0%					+ 🕅
Black	Min					
	-1.0%	-				+ *
Black	Knee					
	0.0%					+ 💌

Enable Select this option to enable the clipper.

- White Max This sets up the upper limit (hard clip point) of the clipper. The range is minimum 90% (852 digital 10-bit value) to maximum 109% (1019) with increments of 1%. Preset is 103% (966).
- White Knee This sets up the knee for the maximum white limit of the clipper. This can be set up to give a "soft clip" from this knee point to the hard white clip point. The range is minimum 60% (590) to maximum 109% (1019) with increments of 1%. Preset is 100% (940).
- **Black Min** This sets up the lower limit (hard clip point) of the clipper. The range is minimum -7% (4) to maximum 10% (152) with increments of 1%. Preset is -1% (55).
- **Black Knee** This sets up the knee for the minimum black limit of the clipper. This can be set up to give a "soft clip" from this knee point to the hard black clip point. The range is minimum -7% (4) to maximum 60% (590) with increments of 1%. Preset is 0% (64).

Note: Luma clipper preset values configure the clipper to meet luma limits as specified by EBU R103-200.

To achieve a hard white clip set the **White Max** and **White Knee** to the same value. Similarly to achieve a hard black clip set the **Black Min** and the **Black knee** to the same value.

For more information about the luma clipper, see "Appendix B: RGB Legalizer and Luma Clipper" on page 174.

5.9 Audio Menus

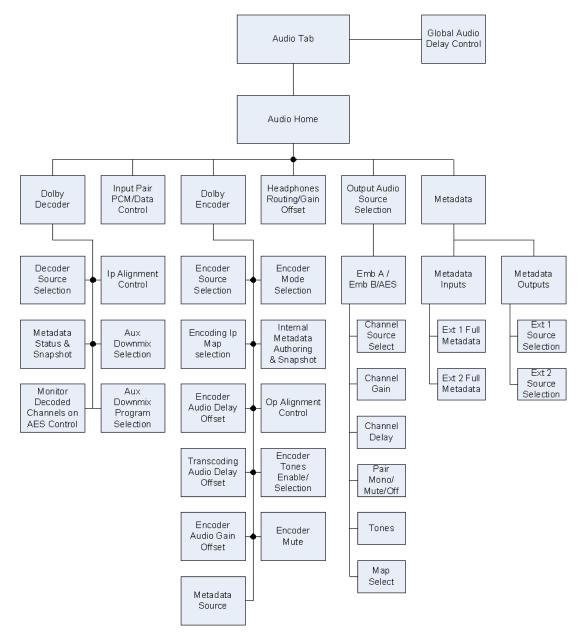
This section describes the audio functions, which include the following configuration settings and controls:

- Audio Display Tab: The Audio display tab shows audio input/output status, Dolby source and types and the Dolby program configuration. See "Audio Display Tab" on page 122.
- Audio Control: The Audio Control page provides access to the main audio setup and Dolby E configuration pages and allow the unit's overall audio delay to be set. See "Audio Control" on page 124.
- **Dolby Decoder (option):** The Dolby Decoder menu allows the Alchemist's Dolby decoding functions to be configured. See "Dolby Decoder (Option)" on page 126.
- **Dolby Encoder (option):** The Dolby Encoder menu allows the Alchemist's Dolby encoding functions to be configured. See "Dolby Encoder (Option)" on page 128.
- **Audio Output:** The Audio Output menus allow you to configure the unit's Audio Output settings. See "Audio Output" on page 131.



For additional information about audio processing and Dolby E functions, see "Appendix D: Dolby E Authoring" on page 195.

5.9.1 Audio Menu Hierarchy



For additional information about audio processing and Dolby E functions, see "Appendix D: Dolby E Authoring" on page 195.

5.9.2 Audio Display Tab

The Audio display tab on the Home screen illustrates Audio Input / Audio Output status, Dolby sources and types and the Dolby program configuration.

System M	mory Audio Timecode FilmTools VANC C-Captions					
	Audio Input Status Audio Control Status 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Gain Delay Mute					
EMB In AES In	Mono					
Doll	EMB 1 Source Not fitted O ms					
Source Type Configuration	Source Type Not fitted 3x2 Configuration Not fitted					
EMB In	The EMB In indicators display the EMB input status.					
	• Green indicates that a valid embedded input signal is present.					
	Red indicates that no embedded input signal is present.					
AES In	The AES In indicators display the AES input status.					
	Green indicates that a valid AES input signal is present.					
	Red indicates that no AES input signal is present.					
Out Src	These indicators display the audio output pair status.					
	The text for each describes the selected source currently routed to each output.					
	Green indicates that the selected source is valid.					
	Red indicates that the selected source is not valid.					
Dolby 1 / Dolby 2 Source	This indicates the input source that is routed to the respective Dolby channel decoder.					
	Green indicates a valid Dolby E or Dolby D signal					
	Yellow indicates a valid PCM signal					
	 Red indicates that no Dolby E, Dolby D or PCM signal is present. 					
Dolby 1 / Dolby 2 Source	This indicates the bitstream format that is being routed to the respective Dolby channel decoder.					
Туре	Green indicates a valid Dolby E or Dolby D signal.					
	• Red indicates that there is no valid Dolby E or Dolby D signal.					
	Yellow indicates a valid PCM signal.					
Dolby 1 / Dolby 2 Configuration	This displays the Dolby program configuration being routed to the respective Dolby channel decoder.					
Audio Control Status	These 'out of preset' status indicators warn the user when the individual audio controls are adjusted from their preset values.					

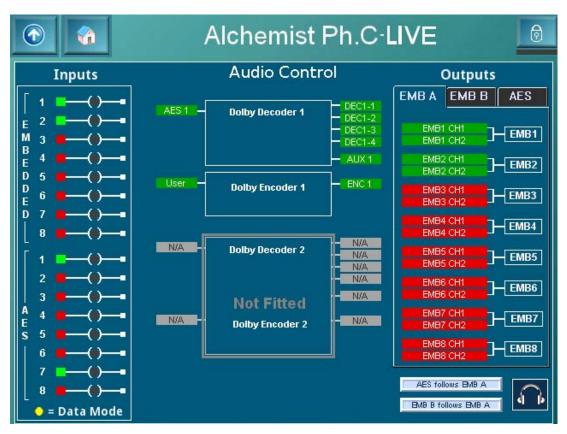
Global Delay Use the slider to adjust the global audio delay. The offset value is displayed in milliseconds.

Note: The delay is applied to all audio channels. Individual channel delays will be added/subtracted from this delay.

5.9.3 Audio Control

The Audio Control page is accessed by touching anywhere on the Audio tab.

The top level audio control menu presents a combination of general audio and Dolby configuration. Each Dolby channel consists of a dedicated Dolby[®]E encoder and decoder module. The availability of the control interface depends on the hardware installed.



Inputs PCM/DATA

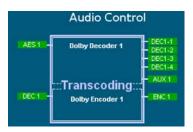
Touch the toggle switch to enable Data mode.

- Green indicates that a valid input signal is present.
- Red indicates that no input signal is present.

Note: When the Dolby card is NOT installed inputs which have not been routed to the output will remain grayed out.

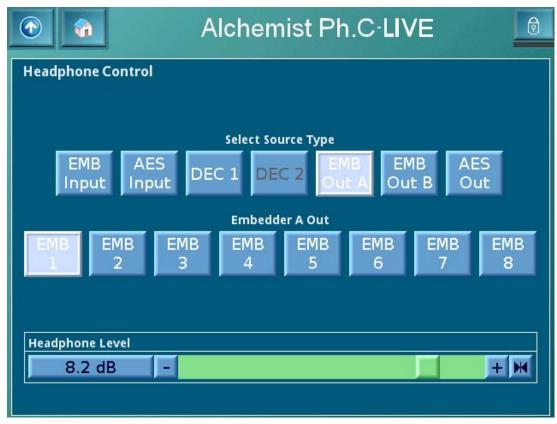
Dolby
Decoder 1 /
Dolby
Decoder 2Touch the Dolby Decoder 1 / Dolby Decoder 2 area on the screen to
access the Dolby Decoder setup page.Dolby
Decoder 2Touch Dolby Encoder area on the screen to access the Dolby
encoder setup page.

Dolby Encoder 2 Note: When in transcode mode, a **Transcoding** indicator is shown at the Audio control level.



Outputs	Touch each of the audio output tabs to access the individual output				
EMBA/	setup pages.				
	EMB B and AES can be configured to follow routing selections made				
EMB B /	on EMB A.				
AES					
Metadata	Touch the Metadata area to access the External Metadata configuration.				
	Note: This menu item is only present if 1080P option is installed (RIO2X rear assembly).				
Headphones	Touch the Headphones button to access the Headphone Control page.				

5.9.3.1 Headphone Control



A variety of headphone sources may be selected from embedded/AES inputs, decoded outputs and embedded/AES outputs.

- Green indicates that a valid input signal is present.
- Red indicates that no input signal is present.

Note: Audio outputs are not colored.

5.9.4 Dolby Decoder (Option)

Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE									
Dolby Decoder 1 Source Embedded Inputs									
EMB 1									
			AES II	nputs					
AES 1	AES 2	AES 3	AES 4	AES 5	AES 6	AES 7	AES 8		
			Enc	oder			20 20		
	ENC ENC 2								
IP Alignment Dolby E 20-bit Downmix Program Downmix Mode Co-timed 2 + 2x1 Program 1 Lt/Rt Select Select Select Select									
Full Metadata Decoded Channels Monitor on AES									
Source Embedded/AES input pairs and Encoder outputs may be routed to each decoder.									

Green indicates that a valid input signal is present.

- Red indicates that no input signal is present.
- Yellow (only present on ENC buttons) is a warning indication that:
 - The decoder is currently passing PCM not Dolby[®]E.
 - In Dolby E authoring mode, the encoder does not have the required audio channels to generate the selected program configuration.

This displays the Dolby[®]E input alignment, which can be:

IP Alignment

- Advanced by one input frame.
- **Co-timed** with the video signal.
- **Delayed** by one input frame.

To change the input alignment, touch **Select**.

The input alignment needs to be selected based upon what devices are upstream from the Alchemist.

DecoderThis indicates the current Dolby Format, Program Configuration and bit
depth.

To view all the Metadata touch Full Metadata.

Dolby Decoder 1			
2 + 2x1	Prog 1 Prog 2 Pr	og 3 Prog 4 Prog 5 Prog t	i Prog 7 Pro
Program Description:		GDolby Surround Mode:	Not Dolby S
Dolby Format:	Dolby E 20-bit	Copyright Bit:	Yes
		Original Bitstream:	Yes
Channel Mode:	2/0	LFE Channel:	Enabled
Dolby E Frame Rate:	25	DC Filter:	Enabled
Bitstream Mode:	Complete Main	Lowpass Filter:	Disabled
		LFE Lowpass Filter:	Disabled
Dialogue Level:	-27	Surround 3dB Atten:	Disabled
Line Mode Pro:	Film Standard	Surround Phase Shift:	
RF Mode Pro:	Film Standard	Preferred Downmix:	LtRt Prefer
RF Over Protect:	Disabled	Lt/Rt C Downmix:	-3.0 dB
Center Downmix Level:	0.707(-3.0 dB)	Lt/Rt S Downmix:	-3.0 dB
Surround Downmix Leve		Lo/Ro C Downmix:	-3.0 dB
Audio Production Info:	No	Lo/Ro S Downmix:	-3.0 dB
Mixing Level:		Dolby Surround EX:	Not Indicat
Room Type:		A/D Convertor Type:	Standard
	Snapsl		

Decoded metadata associated to each valid program may be viewed using the tabs.

Note:

Alchemist only presents the programs that are available for the current Dolby program configuration.

Eight Metadata Snapshots are available to store decoded Metadata and/or Authored Metadata. Each Snapshot can store metadata from one program and may be applied to either Dolby Encoder.

Touch **Select** to change the current Snapshot configuration. To capture the current Decoder metadata, select the desired program and touch **Store**.

Decoded Channels	Decoded Channels Monitor on AES
Monitor AES	The monitor function enables a predefined method of operation in which decoded audio pairs are automatically assigned to AES outputs, thus maintaining program configuration. This control overrides any other mapping to the relevant 4 AES outputs.
	Decoder 1 "Monitor on AES" decodes to AES outputs 1 to 4.
	Decoder 2 "Monitor on AES" decodes to AES outputs 5 to 8.
	Note: This monitoring feature bypasses internal routing/gain/delay. See "Appendix D: Audio Block Diagram" on page 208.
Downmix Mode	This allows the user to specify the downmix mode available from the 5th Auxiliary output of the Dolby decoder.
Downmix Program Selection	This allows the users to specify which program the Downmix is generated from.

5.9.5 Dolby Encoder (Option)

Alchemist Ph.C·LIV	′E 🛛 🖯
Dolby Encoder 1	Encoder 1 Mode Authoring Select
EMB 1 CH 2 - 1R EMB 2 CH 1 - 1C EMB 2 CH 2 - 1LFE - Dolby E 20-bit	Metadata Source Internal 1 Select
EMB 3 CH 2 - 1LFE - C - 5.1 + 2 EMB 3 CH 1 - 1LS - C - Authoring	Program Config
EMB 4 CH 1 2L Internal EMB 4 CH 2 2R Metadata	Select OP Alignment Co-timed
Gain Delay Map Off DEC 1 EMB 1-4 AES 1-4 Tone DEC 2 EMB 5-8 AES 5-8	Select Bit Depth 20-bit Select

EncoderTouch the channel source selection menu item to assign inputs to the
encoder.

- Green indicates that a valid input signal is present.
- Red indicates that no input signal is present.

Note: The Dolby channel label dynamically updates when a different program configuration is selected on the encoder.

EncoderTouch the Map buttons to quickly configure a pre-defined mapping toMap Modethe encoder. These behave like a memory recall operation.

Gain Touch Gain to adjust the audio gain.

The Gain controls allow gain to be applied to the individual channel inputs to the encoder. The amount of gain applied to each channel is displayed in dB.

The **Track** feature facilitates audio gain tracking across multiple channels within the same Dolby program.

Touch **Preset** to return the gain to its preset value of 0 dB.

Note: The selected channel will return to its default value. Other channels configured to track this channel will maintain their relative level.

If a program configuration is selected which doesn't contain 8 channels the redundant channels will be grayed out.

Delay	Touch Delay to adjust the audio delay.			
	This allows a delay offset to be applied to the individual channel inputs to the encoder and/or to the audio path when in Transcoding mode. The value displayed reflects the offset applied on this control.			
	Note: The total audio delay will be displayed on the output Audio Channel Control page.			
OP	This displays the Dolby [®] E output alignment, which can be:			
Alignment	1. Advanced by one output frame.			
	2. Co-timed with the video signal.			
	3. Delayed by one output frame.			
	To change the output alignment, touch Select.			
	The output alignment needs to be selected based upon what devices are downstream from the Alchemist.			
Bit Depth	Touch Bit Depth to specify 20 bit or 16 bit encoding. The default is 20 bit.			
	Note: This control is grayed out when in Transcode mode.			
Program Config	Touch Program Config to specify the desired encoding program configuration. The default is 5.1+2.			
	Note: This control is grayed out when in Transcode mode.			
Metadata Source	Touch Metadata Source to specify the desired source of metadata to the encoder.			
	Note: This control is only available if the 1080P option is installed and Encoder Mode is set to Author. (In Transcode mode the metadata is sourced directly from the decoder).			
Metadata Authoring	Touch Metadata Authoring to view all the metadata.			

nternal Metadata 1 5.1 + 2	Prog 1 Prog 2		
Program Description: Dolby Format:	Program 1 Dolby E 20-bit	Dolby Surround Mode: Copyright Bit: Original Bitstream:	Not Indicate Yes Yes
Channel Mode:	3/2	LFE Channel:	Enabled
Dolby E Frame Rate:	29.97	DC Filter:	Enabled
Bitstream Mode:	Complete Main	Lowpass Filter:	Enabled
		LFE Lowpass Filter:	Enabled
Dialogue Level:	-27	Surround 3dB Atten:	
Line Mode Pro:	Film Standard	Surround Phase Shift:	Enabled
RF Mode Pro:	Film Standard		
RF Over Protect:	N/A	Lt/Rt C Downmix:	Not Indicate 0.707(-3.0 dB
Center Downmix Level:	0.707(-3.0 dB)	Lt/Rt S Downmix:	0.707(-3.0 dE
Surround Downmix Leve	I: 0.707(-3.0 dB)	Lo/Ro C Downmix:	0.707(-3.0 dE
Audio Production Info:	No	Lo/Ro S Downmix:	0.707(-3.0 dE
Mixing Level:	80	Dolby Surround EX:	Not indicate
Room Type:	Not Indicated	A/D Convertor Type:	
	Bitstream Mode	Recall Snap	shot Select
│ <u>-</u> ♥			
Bitstream Mode	Complete Main	Preset Sna	pshot 1
	Select	Store	Select

This page indicates the current Encoder Metadata configuration. Encoded metadata associated to each valid program can be viewed using the tabs.

Use the **up/down** arrows to select individual metadata parameters.

To change the current setting for the selected parameter, touch the **Select** button.

The current selection within the full metadata table is indicated by the yellow marker.

Eight Metadata Snapshots are available to store decoded Metadata and/or Authored Metadata. Each Snapshot can store metadata from one program and may be applied to either Dolby Encoder. The Snapshot may be renamed. See "Metadata Workflow" on page 205.

Touch **Select** to change the current Snapshot configuration. To capture the current encoder metadata, select the desired program and touch **Store**.

To load a previously saved Snapshot into the currently selected Program touch Recall.

To preset all the metadata parameters for the current program touch Preset.

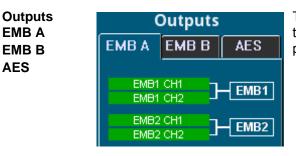
- Mute When selected, all encoder input channels will be muted.
- **Tone** The current **Tone Type** is indicated on the button. Touch the **Tone** button to enable and change the **Tone Type**.

As well as the standard PCM tones a BLITS test tone is also available. The BLITS type is can be configured within the system menu. See "System Setup" on page 136.

Note: This Loop configuration applies to both encoders.

5.9.6 Audio Output

These menus allow you to configure the unit's Audio Output settings.



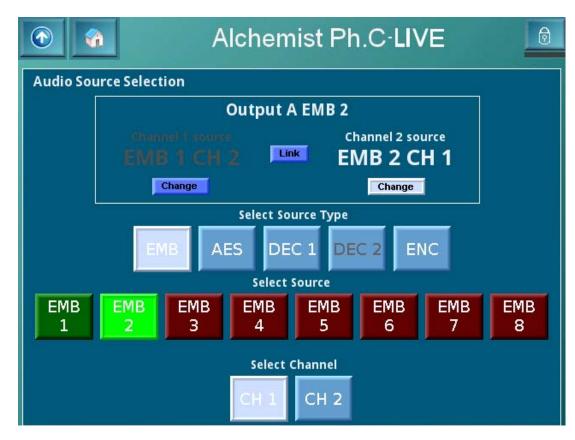
Touch each of the audio output tabs to access the individual output setup pages.

		Alchemist I	⊃h.C·LIVE		0
	Output A Embedded Audio				
Source	Gain	Delay CH 1 CH 2	Mono Mute	Tone	
EMB1 CH1 EMB1 CH2	Gain	437 mS 437 mS		Off	EMB1
EMB2 CH1 AES2 CH2	Gain	437 mS 437 mS		Off	EMB2
AES7 CH2 AES7 CH1	Gain	437 mS 437 mS	()	Off	EMB3
EMB4 CH1 EMB4 CH2	Gain	437 mS 437 mS		Off	EMB4
AES3 CH2 AES3 CH1	Gain	437 mS 437 mS	[()()_	Off	EMB5
AES5 CH2 AES4 CH1	Gain	437 mS 437 mS	[()() [Off	EMB6
EMB2 CH1 EMB3 CH2	Gain	437 mS 437 mS	—() —()— [Off	EMB7
EMB8 CH1 EMB8 CH2	Gain	437 mS 437 mS	[()()]	Off	EMB8
		Map 1-8 Map 1-4 EMB 1-8 DEC 1 I AES 1-8 DEC 2 I	Map 5-8 DEC 1 DEC 2		

Source Selection

Touch the source selection menu item to assign a source to the output audio pair.

- Green indicates that a valid input signal is present.
- Red indicates that no input signal is present.
- Yellow (only present on ENC buttons) is a warning indication that the encoder is currently passing PCM not Dolby[®]E.



Link To assign an audio pair, select the **Link** button.

Change To assign individual audio channels, select the **Change** button for the relevant channel.

Source type and source selection can then be made.

When **Link** is enabled the two channels may be swapped using the **Swap** button.

- Green indicates that a valid input signal is present.
- Red indicates that no input signal is present.
- Yellow (only present on ENC buttons) is a warning indication that:
- The encoder is currently passing PCM not Dolby[®]E.

In Dolby E authoring mode, the encoder does not have the required audio channels to generate the selected program configuration.

Gain (PCM) Touch the **Gain** button to setup the gain for each channel. Yellow indicates the gain is currently set out of preset.

Gain may be applied to the individual channels of the PCM output pair. The amount of gain applied to each channel is displayed in dB.

The **Track** feature facilitates audio gain tracking across both channels within the same Dolby program.

Touch **Preset** to return the gain to its preset value of 0 dB.

Delay (PCM) Touch the **Delay** button to set up the delay for each channel.

The total delay* for each channel of the output pair is displayed.

If either channel has been adjusted out of preset the delay indicator will be illuminated yellow.

To change the delay offset for the audio channel, use the slider bar.

* The total delay is the sum of:

System Delay + Dolby Input Alignment + Dolby Output Alignment + Global Delay + Individual Channel Delay (configured here).

The values of the system delay vary according to the conversion being made.

Note: This PCM control will be grayed out when an encoder output is selected.

Mono (PCM) Touch the **Mono** toggle button to take the average of the left and right channels and apply that average to both.

Note: This PCM control cannot be enabled when an encoder output is selected.

Mute (PCM) When selected both channels will be muted.

Note: This PCM control cannot be enabled when an encoder output is selected.

Tone (PCM) The current Tone Type selection is indicated on the Tone button

Touch the **Tone** button to select a **Tone Type**.

Note: This PCM control will be grayed out when an encoder output is selected.

Map 1–8 The map functions enable a predefined routing configuration.

EMB 1-8 assigns all 8 embedded inputs to each of its respective audio outputs for the selected audio output (i.e. EMB A, EMB B or AES)

AES 1-8 assigns all 8 AES inputs to each of its respective audio outputs for the selected audio output.

Map 1-4DEC 1 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 1 to audio outputs1-4 for the selected audio output.

DEC 2 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 2 to audio outputs 1–4 for the selected audio output.

Map 5-8DEC 1 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 1 to audio outputs5-8 for the selected audio output.

DEC 2 assigns the 4 decoded outputs from decoder 2 to audio outputs 5–8 for the selected audio output.

5.9.6.1 Disabling Embedded Audio outputs

To disable/turn off embedded audio output pairs:

- 1. From the Home screen, touch the System tab.
- 2. Select Setup > Audio Embed.
- 3. Choose the required output tab (only applies to units with a secondary output) and use the check boxes to enable or disable output pairs.

	Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE	•
	Audio embed enables	
Output A Output B		
Pair 1	Pair 5	
Pair 2	Pair 6	
Pair 3	Pair 7	
Pair 4	Pair 8	

Note:

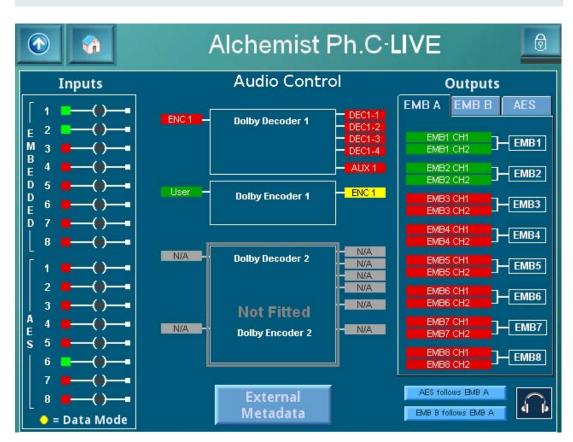
This PCM control cannot be enabled when an encoder output is selected.

5.9.7 External Metadata

External Dolby Metadata can be ingested into the Alchemist and output from the Alchemist using the 4 dedicated 9-way D-types on the rear on the unit (2 x Input RS485, 2 x Output RS485).

Note:

These connections are only present if the unit is enabled with the 1080p option.



Touch External Metadata to access the External Metadata page.

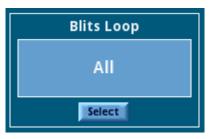
External	Metadata
Input	Output
Ext 1 Metadata	Ext 1 Source External In 2
Ext 2 Metadata	Ext 2 Source External In 1 Select

The External Metadata page consists of an **Input** and an **Output** pane.

Input	Touch Ext 1 / 2 Metadata to view the metadata present on the external metadata inputs.
Output	Touch Ext 1 / 2 Source to configure the metadata source for each output.

5.9.8 System Setup

BLITS Loop



Select the **System** tab followed by the **Config** button to see the current BLITS Loop selection.

Touch the **Select** button to select all phases on the BLITS tone or a specific phase.

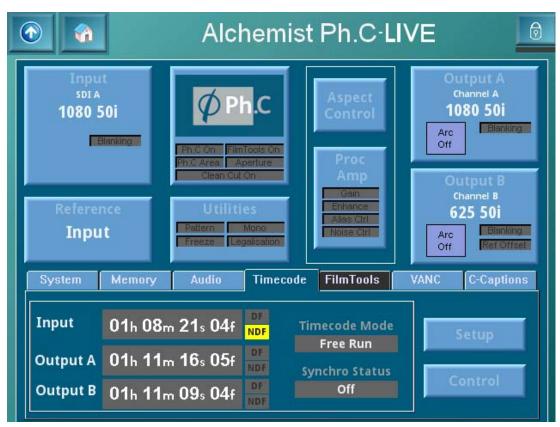
See "BLITS Test Generator" on page 212.

5.10 Timecode (Option)

This section describes the timecode functions which include the following displays, configuration settings and controls:

- **Timecode Display:** Timecode information is displayed on the Timecode tab in the lower right of the Home screen. See "Timecode Display Tab" on page 138.
- **Timecode I/O:** Use these settings to setup input timecode sources and output timecodes. See "Timecode Setup" on page 139.
- **Timecode Control:** Use these settings to specify timecode input triggers, output loads, prerun times and the timecode mode. See "Timecode Control" on page 141.

Note: The timecode functions are optional. If the timecode option has not been purchased, these functions are not available.



For additional information about timecodes, see "Appendix C: Timecode" on page 177.

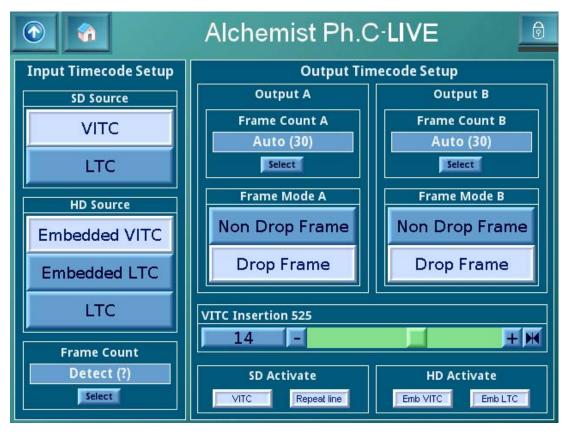
5.10.1 Timecode Display Tab

The Timecode display tab on the Home screen displays the current input and output timecodes, the selected timecode mode and synchro status of the unit, and provides access to the Timecode Setup and Timecode Control menus.

System	Memory Audio Timecode FilmTools VANC C-Captions			
Input Output A Output B	Synchro Status			
Input This displays the current timecode from the specified timecode source. Timecode				
Output Timecode A & B	These fields display the timecodes currently being generated for outputs A and B respectively.			
DF/NDF	These indicators show whether the corresponding timecode is a drop frame or non-drop frame.			
	• When DF is illuminated, the timecode is drop frame.			
	• When NDF is illuminated, the timecode is non-drop frame.			
	When neither is illuminated, the principle of drop frame / non-drop frame is not applicable.			
Timecode Mode	This field displays the currently selected timecode mode.			
Syncro Status	This field displays the current status of timecode synchronization. For example:			
	• Prerun indicates that the timecode is in the prerun phase preceding a synchro start event.			
	 Success indicates that the synchro start event has occurred successfully. 			
Setup	Touch the Setup button to access the Timecode Setup menu.			
Control	Touch the Control button to access the Timecode control menu.			

5.10.2 Timecode Setup

When **Setup** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed. The controls on this screen allow timecode input sources and outputs to be configured.



5.10.2.1 Input Timecode Setup

SD Source These options specify the source of SD timecode input.

VITC: The SD input video timecode is read from the VITC signals. (SMPTE 12M/SMPTE 266M)

LTC: The SD input video timecode is read from the Longitudinal Timecode Connector (LTC). (SMPTE 12M)

HD Source These options specify the source of the HD timecode input.

Emb VITC: The HD input video timecode is read from the embedded VITC signals.

(SMPTE RP188)

EMB LTC: The HD input video timecode is read from the embedded LTC signals.

(SMPTE RP 188)

LTC: The HD input video timecode is read from the LTC connector. (SMPTE 12M)

FrameThis option specifies the maximum frame number the input timecode willCountreach before it resets to zero. This information is essential for timecode
arithmetic.

Detect: Measures the frame count max from the input timecode.

Format: Assumes that the timecode was generated to match the frame rate of the video.

24/25/30: Forces the input frame count max to the specified setting. This allows material that may have been generated with the wrong frame count max limit (for example, slow PAL) to be accommodated.

5.10.2.2 Output Timecode Setup

Outputs A and B can be configured independently and have separate controls, allowing different timecode values to be displayed. However, the Timecode mode is always common to Output A and Output B.

Note: Both outputs will adopt the same configuration for Timecode Mode.

Frame Count	These options specify the maximum number the output timecode frame will reach before it resets to zero.		
(Output A & B)	<i>Auto:</i> Assumes that the timecode is generated to match the specified frame rate of the output video.		
	24/25/30: Forces the output frame count max to the specified setting. This allows the user to pre-compensate for later changes in playback speed, of the material generated by the Alchemist. Slow PAL for example.		
Drop Frame	This setting is only relevant to 59.94Hz output.		
Mode (Output A & B)	When enabled, the first two frame numbers (00 and 01) are omitted from the count at the start of each minute, except minutes 00, 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50.		
	Note that if the Alchemist is configured to E-E timecode mode, and is performing 30 fps – 30 fps timecode conversion, the output drop/non-drop type follows the input. For example, 59.94Hz DF input will automatically give a 59.94Hz DF output and vice versa.		
	<i>On:</i> Forces the output timecode to be drop frame. On can only be selected if the output timecode is 30 fps.		
	<i>Off:</i> Forces the output timecode to be non-drop frame. Off can only be selected if the output timecode is 30 fps.		
SD VITC Insertion Line	This specifies, for an SD output, which line of vertical blanking the first insertion of VITC signal occurs on. If enabled, the second insertion will occur two lines below.		
	625 Default: Lines 19/332 and 21/334 (SMPTE 266M)		
	525 Default: Lines 14/277 and 16/279 (SMPTE 266M and RP164)		
	625 Range: Between lines 6/319 and 20/333 (SMTPE 12M and SMPTE 266M)		
	525 Range: Between lines 10/273 and 17/280 (SMPTE 12M and SMPTE 266M)		

Note that the range refers to the first insertion line, not the second.

SD Activate This option enables/disables the timecode output format for SD output. The options are VITC or Repeat
 Note that the LTC via XLR is always enabled.
 HD Activate This option enables/disables the timecode output format for HD output. The options are Emb VITC or EMB LTC
 Note that the LTC via XLR is always enabled.

5.10.3 Timecode Control

When Timecode Control is selected, the screen shown below is displayed:

Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE				
Timecode Control				
Input Timecode	Input TC -	Input Trigger	Timecode Mode	
01h 18m 34s 15f		01h 18m 00s 00f	Sync Auto	
DE NDF	Set		Select	
Timecode Entry	Input TC -	Output A Load	Output A Timecode	
The second secon		10h 00m 00s 00f	10h 00m 34s 08f	
01h 18m 00s 00f	Set -		Success DF	
7 8 9		Output B Load	Output B Timecode	
4 5 6	Input TC -	01h 00m 00s 00f	01h 00m 34s 08f	
1 2 3	Set		Success DF	
0 00 🗲 C		Synchro event 01h16m43s24f	occured 00h 01m 48s ago	
10h 00m 00s 00f	Set	Prerun		
01h 00m 00s 00f	Preset -		Load Now	

5.10.3.1 Input Timecode

This displays the input timecode read from the specified source.

Drop Frame will be illuminated when a drop frame timecode is detected on the source timecode.

5.10.3.2 Timecode Entry

This field allows specific timecode event values to be set for. Preset values of 10h 00m 00s 00f and 01h 00m 00s 00f are available.

5.10.3.3 Input Trigger

The input trigger is the value of the source timecode that will cause an output timecode event to occur.

To specify the timecode at which the trigger event will occur:

• Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode and then touch the **Set** button next to the Input Trigger box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Touch the **Input TC** button next to the Input Trigger box.

5.10.3.4 Output A Load

This specifies the Timecode Load value that output A will commence from when the input trigger event occurs.

To specify a new timecode value:

• Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode and then touch the **Set** button next to the Output A Load box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Touch the **Input TC** button next to the Output A Load box.

5.10.3.5 Output B Load

This specifies the Timecode Load value that output B will commence from when the input trigger event occurs. This setting is independent of Output A; however, both outputs will adopt the same Timecode Mode.

To specify a new timecode value:

 Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode and then touch the Set button next to the Output B Load box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Touch the Input TC button next to the Output B Load box.

Note: The output LTC XLR connector will always deliver Output A timecode.

5.10.3.6 Load Now

This button allows the user to manually trigger the synchro start event.

Load Now is only appicable to Freerun mode – in Sync Prerun mode, the button becomes **Sync Now**.

5.10.3.7 Sync Now

This button allows the user to influence the point in time where timecode synchronization begins, thus determining the length of the prerun.

Sync Now is only applicable to Sync Manual mode – in Freerun mode, the button becomes **Load Now**.

5.10.3.8 Prerun

This control is only used when performing a Synchro Prerun timecode conversion. It specifies the amount of time before the input trigger that the user would like continuous timecode output.

To specify a new prerun value:

• Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode, and then touch the **Set** button next to the Prerun box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the preset default value of 00h 03m 00s 00f:

• Touch the **Preset** button next to the Prerun box.

5.10.3.9 Output A Timecode

This displays the current value of the timecode being generated for Output A, as specified by the Timecode mode. If configured to be drop frame, the Drop Frame indicator is illuminated.

5.10.3.10 Output B Timecode

This displays the current value of the timecode being generated for Output B, as specified by the Timecode mode. If configured to be drop frame, the Drop Frame indicator is illuminated.

5.10.3.11 Timecode Mode

This control selects the timecode mode to be used by the Alchemist. For descriptions of each mode, refer to "Appendix B: Timecode" on page 126.

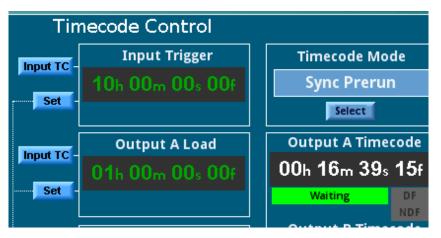
The available timecode modes are:

- Sync Auto
- Sync Prerun
- Synch Manual
- E-E
- E-E Regen
- Freerun
- Trigger Load

5.10.4 Timecode Control Warnings

The timecode displays for the Input Trigger, Output Loads, and Prerun change color to indicate valid or invalid values.

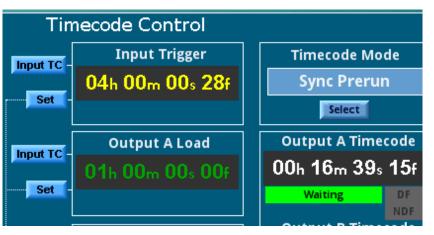
Green Indicates that the value is valid, and that the corresponding event will occur when the specified timecode is reached.



Yellow

Indicates that the value is not currently valid, but if certain conditions, such as the input standard or timecode type change, the corresponding event may occur.

For example, if the Input Trigger timecode is set to occur on a frame that does not exist in the current input standard, the value appears in yellow. However; if before the Input Trigger timecode is reached, the input standard changes to one in which the specified frame occurs, the input trigger event will occur.



Red

The specified value is not valid, and will not be so under any circumstances.

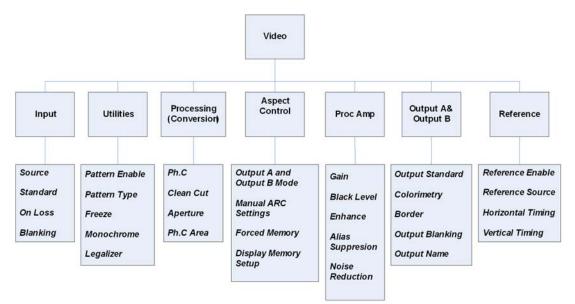
5.11 VANC

This section describes the control interface of the vertical ancillary bypass mode.

5.11.1 VANC Display Tab

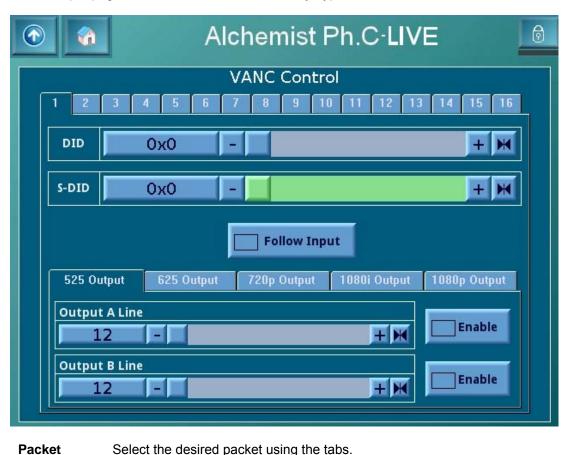
Sys	tem	Memor	ry Aud	lio T	imecode	Filr	nTools	VANC	C-Captions
			Output A	Output				Output A	Output B
1	0×0	0x0	Disabled	Disabled		0x0	0x0	Disabled	Disabled
2	0x0	0x0	Disabled	Disabled		0x0	0x0	Disabled	Disabled
3	0x0	0x0	Disabled	Disabled		0x0	0×0	Disabled	Disabled
4	0x0	0x0	Disabled	Disabled	8	0x0	0x0	Disabled	Disabled
				1t	08	9 to 16			Edit
1 to 8 9 to 16			e toggle but nation for pa					hether stat ⁄ed.	us
Edit		Touch	Edit to ac	cess the	VANC o	onfigu	ration p	age.	
Status Disabled		Disab	60x0DisabledDisabledDisabled indicates the VANC bypass feature for the specified data packet is currently disabled.						
Status Green (OK)		been	indicates successfull	y detecte	with the ed and in	nserted	fied ider d into th	ntification v e specified input to ou	output line.
Status Yellow (Warning)		Yellow been s	successfull	y detecte	with the ed and in	nserteo	fied ide d into th	ntification v e specified ut standard	output line,
Status	Dad	VANC Note:	packets m	night be c	lropped	or rep	eated.	hy with vide	
(Error)		Red ir	9E 0x0 ndicates the ted and the	•	ecified i		cation v	alue has n	ot been

5.11.2 VANC Menu Hierarchy



5.11.3 VANC Control

The VANC control page offers configuration for each of the 16 data packets. Individual packets may be selected using the tabs. In addition to these controls VANC must be enabled on the output page before data can be successfully bypassed.



Select the desired packet using the tabs.

Selection

DID

Touch the slider to set the **DID** hex value. Alternatively touch the numeric value and a hex keypad is available to enter the desired identification value.

SDID Touch the slider to set the S-DID hex value. Alternatively touch the numeric value and a hex keypad is available to enter the desired identification value. **Follow Input** Touch Follow Input to insert the data on the same line as it was extracted on. This feature is only applicable when the input and output image formats are the same e.g. 1080i to 1080i. In this mode the Alchemist will track data packets, even if the input packets are present on different lines in different fields (assuming they are within the valid range). This is the only mode the Alchemist will effectively insert data into different line positions in different fields. If selected when IO formats are different Alchemist will default to insert on the line number specified in the user interface. Default is the minimum line specified in the available range. Output Select the desired output format configuration using the tabs. This Selection allows the user to configure independently the five different output formats (525, 625, 720P, 1080i, 1080P). **Output A** Touch the slider to set the Output A insertion line number. Alternatively Line touch the numeric value and a decimal keypad is available to enter the desired line number. **Output A** Touch Enable to activate packet insertion on Output A. Enable **Output B** Touch the slider to set the Output B insertion line number. Alternatively Line touch the numeric value and a decimal keypad is available to enter the desired line number. **Output B** Touch Enable to activate packet insertion on Output B. Enable

Note:

VANC must be enabled on the output page before data can be successfully bypassed. See "VANC Output" on page 114.

5.12 Closed Captions

This section describes the control interface of the Closed Captions mode.

Note: Some Closed Captions options are only available if the SD option has been purchased.

5.12.1 C-Captions Display Tab

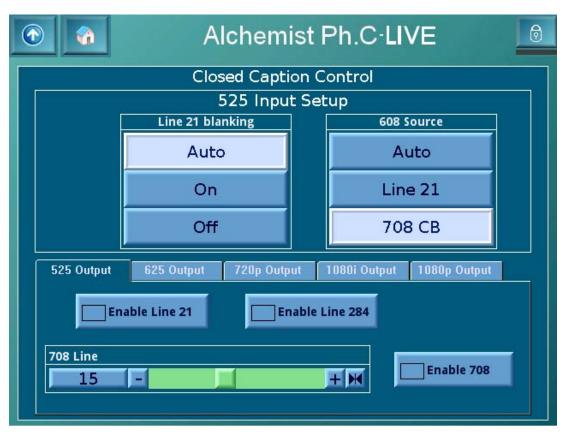
The C-Captions (Closed Captions) display tab on the Home screen illustrates at a glance the current 608/708 input status and output configuration.

	Input	Output A	Output B	Source				
608 (21)	Present	Line 21	Line 21	608				
608 (284)	Present	Line 284	Line 284	608				
708	Present	Line 15	Line 15	708/608				
					Edit			
Input	The Input column displays the input caption status.							
608 (21) 608 (284) 708	Present	Green (Pres present.	ent) indicates	that a valio	d 608/708 signal is			
700	Missing	Red (Missing missing.	g) indicates th	ne input 608	3/708 caption is			
	Not Valid	Not Valid Grey (Not Valid) indicates that the 608 caption data is not valid for the current input standard selected.						
	Error Red (Error) indicates that the input 708 caption is invalid. Invalid conditions include a sequence count mis-match,							
	checksum e	rror or some	other error in	the packet.				
Output A/B					each output caption			
608 (21) 608 (284)	(608/708) is operation).	currently beir	ng successful	ly passed (I	n the current mode of			
708	Line 21		is being succ the specified	• •	ssed and is currently			
	Note that 60	8 can only be	e inserted onto	o lines 21 a	nd 284.			
	Missing				assed. The input not be inserted.			
Source	The Source (608/708).	column indic	ates the sour	ce of each	output caption type			
608 (21) 608 (284)	Missing	The specifie	d 608 source	caption is N	NOT present.			
	608	608 output c	aption is sour	rced from th	ne 608 input.			
	708 CB	608 output c bytes).	aption is sou	rced from 7	08 CB (compatibility			
708	708/608	708 input. Th	he compatibili	ity bytes are	n both the 608 and e sourced from the m the 708 input.			
	708		ut captions (N from the 708		ompatibility bytes)			
Edit	Touch Edit	to access the	Closed Cant	ions configu	iration page			

Edit

5.12.2 Closed Caption Control

The Closed Caption control page offers configuration for CEA608 and CEA708 passing functionality. In addition to these controls the Closed Captions must be enabled on the output page before captions can be successfully passed.



525 Input Setup	This allows line 21/284 to be blanked once the 608 caption data has been extracted. This prevents the caption data creeping into the image processing apertures.			
	Note: Only applicable to 525 59i inputs.			
Line 21 Blanking	Auto: If 608 is detected the Alchemist will extract the caption data and then blank line 21/284.			
	On: Forces line 21/284 to be blanked even when a caption is not present.			
	Off: Line 21/284 will never be blanked.			
525 Input	Use this to control of the source of the outgoing 608 captions.			
Setup	Note: Only applicable to 525 59i inputs.			
608 Source	Auto: The Alchemist will automatically detect the presence of line 21 or 708 compatibility bytes. If both are both present Line 21 takes priority.			
	Line 21: Forces the 608 source to Line 21/284.			
	708 CB: Forces the 608 source to 708 CB.			
Format tabs	Select the desired output format configuration using the tabs.			
	This allows the user to configure independently the five different output formats (525, 625,720P, 1080i, 1080P).			

Enable Line 21	Touch Enable Line 21 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 21 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 tab
Enable Line 284	Touch Enable Line 284 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 284 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 tab
Enable 708	Touch Enable Line 284 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 284 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 tab
Enable 708	Touch Enable 708 to enable/disable the insertion of 708 captions.
708 Line	Touch the slider to select the 708 output insertion line number.
	Alternatively touch the numeric value and a decimal keypad is available to enter the desired line number.

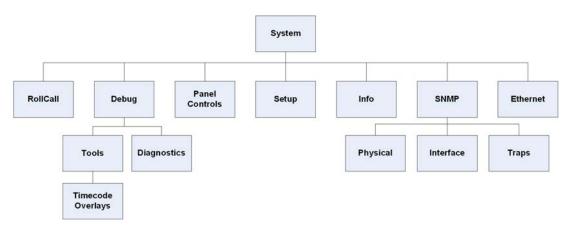
5.12.3 Closed Captions Output Enabled/Disabled

C-Captions	Closed Captions Output can be enabled/disabled independently for
Output	output A and output B.

5.13 System Functions

This section describes the system functions, which include the following configuration settings and controls:

- **RollCall:** Use these settings to specify the Alchemist's RollCall information, set up RollTracks, and specify what information should be logged. See "RollCall" on page 154.
- Ethernet: Use the Ethernet controls to specify whether the unit receives its IP address dynamically or, if it does not, to specify the unit's IP address. See "Ethernet" on page 161.
- **Panel Controls:** Use these settings to calibrate to touch screen, temporarily de-activate the touch screen so that it can be cleaned, and specify panel timeout settings. See "Panel Controls" on page 166.
- **Setup:** Use these settings to enable or disable shaped horizontal blanking, active line length type, and analog blanking. See "Debug" on page 167.
- **Info:** The system information screen displays version information about the Alchemist. See "Debug" on page 167.
- **Debug:** Use the Tools menu to access the Timecode Overlays screen, and the Diagnostics screen to perform diagnostic tests on the Alchemist. See "Panel Controls" on page 166.
- **SNMP:** Use these setting to configure the Alchemist's SNMP settings. See "Appendix E: SNMP" on page 216.



5.13.1 System Tab

The Alchemist's system configuration functions are accessed from the System page



5.13.1.1 Messages

The Messages area on the System tab can display the following messages about the current state of the Alchemist Ph.C HD LIVE:

Booting	The unit is starting up.
System OK	The unit is functioning normally.
Fan Fail	The main cooling fan, at the rear of the unit, has failed. This condition may cause the unit to overheat.
Diagnostics Active	One of the diagnostic tests, available on the Diagnostics screen is currently running.
System Overheating	The unit's temperature is higher than recommended. If the temperature continues to rise, the unit will shut down critical cards and the display screen will go blank. However, the fans will continue running to cool the unit. After the unit has cooled sufficiently, it may be restarted.
PSU Fault	A problem has been detected with one of the power supply units.
	Note that on units fitted with two power supplies, if one supply is turned on but the other is not, a PSU fault will be reported.
Version Unknown	The combination of components comprising the system is not recognized.

If there is more than one message to be displayed, the display will cycle through them continuously.

In addition, the current total system delay is displayed as well as the status indicators for:

- RollCall
- Fan operation
- PSU

5.13.2 Info

When Info is selected, the System Information screen shown below is displayed.

The System Information Screen displays information about the Alchemist's software and hardware versions. This information is required when contacting Snell support.

System Information screen for unit with High Definition, Dolby E, and Timecode options:

		System Informa	ation
System Nu	mber	FACTORY	Version V7.1.1
DLB	V2.2	38062977	Options Fitted
			None
HMI	V10	0000000	High Definition I/O
			50Hz Output
MIO	V11	0000000	60Hz Output
			Second Output
ME	V9	12345678	Dolby E [2 Channels]
			3G
FRP	V14	N/A	

5.13.3 Communications

The Communications menu provides access to the Alchemist's RollCall, Ethernet and SNMP menus.

	Alchemist Ph.C	LIVE
	Communications	
RollCall	Ethernet	SNMP

5.13.4 RollCall

These controls allow information to be sent, via the RollCall[™] network, to other compatible units connected on the same network.

	Alchem	nist Ph.C·l	
	Roll	Call	
RollTrack	Log Items	Log Info	IP Connections
Unit Addr			
0x2a			+ ₩
Unit Name			
Edit		Alchemist HD	H
IpShare TCP port			
2050			+ 🕅
IpBridge TCP port			
2600			+ 14
Log server			
Edit		LogServer	H

5.13.4.1 Unit Addr

This item allows the address of the unit to be set.

To change the address, do one of the following:

- Use the scroll bars to scroll through the list of addresses (in Hex). The range is from 10 to FF.
- Select the ID box, use the keypad to enter the new address and then select **OK**.

5.13.4.2 Unit Name

This allows the name of the unit as it appears on the RollCall network, to be changed.

To change the name select the **Edit** item and use the keyboard to edit the text. Select OK to enable the new name.

5.13.4.3 IPShare TCP port

This allows the address of the required IPShare TCP port to be set.

5.13.4.4 IPBridge TCP port

This allows the address of the required IPBridge TCP port to be set.

5.13.4.5 Log Server

This allows the name of the Logging server on the RollCall network, to be changed in a similar manner to that described above.

5.13.4.6 RollTrack

When **RollTrack** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed:



The RollTrack function allows the Alchemist to automatically control remote audio delay modules using the RollCall system.

As the delay through the Alchemist varies according to the conversion mode, delay modules connected via the RollTrack system will automatically have their delay updated to match.

The delay sent out via the RollTrack system matches the internal audio delay of the Alchemist.

For more detailed information, see "Appendix G: RollTrack Audio Delay Tracking" on page 231.

The destination for the delay information is set from the RollTrack address as follows:

Up to 2 audio delays may be selected as a destination. Selecting either of the two Address edit buttons produces an address editing keyboard.

The string characteristics of a RollCall address are:

0000 :00:00*0	The first set of digits identifies the network address, in hexadecimal. This is usually 0000.
0000: 00 :00*0	The second set of digits identifies the enclosure address, in hexadecimal.
0000:00: 00 *0	The third set of digits identifies the slot address of the delay module, in hexadecimal.
0000:00:00* 0	The last set of digits identifies the unit ID, in decimal.

A more detailed description of these items is given in "Appendix G: RollTrack Audio Delay Tracking" on page 231.

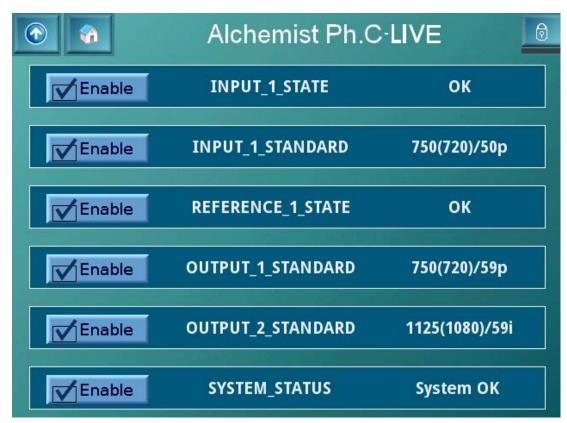
In a typical set-up, the network address will be 0000, the enclosure and slot address would match those of the destination module, and the unit ID should be set to the RollCall ID of the destination unit.

The Alchemist RollTrack output becomes active as soon as the enclosure address is set to be non zero and OK selected.

RollTrack 1/ RollTrack 2 On / Off	Enables or disables the corresponding RollTrack.
Audio Delay Channel	Specifies the channel number, which can be 14, 15, 16, or 17.
RollTrack 1 Address/ RollTrack 2 Address	Touch Edit to change the RollTrack Address as described previously. The preset value is 0000:00:00*0.

5.13.4.7 Log Items

When Log Items is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.



This screen shows a list of items that can be made available for logging. The current state of each item is also displayed.

Check the relevant box to enable logging.

Input Status	When checked, a loss of input signal condition will be indicated to the logging device.
Input Standard	When checked, the current input standard will be available to the logging device.
Reference Status	When checked, a loss of reference signal condition will be indicated to the logging device.

Output
Standard
A & BWhen checked, the current output standard will be available to the
logging device.System
StatusWhen checked, system status log events will be available to the logging
device.

5.13.4.8 Detailed Status Information

logInpLossStat	OK/Lost.
logInpStdStat	Unknown/Lost or a string representing the standard.
logRefStdStat	Free Run, No Ref, Unknown, Input, Attempting, or a string representing the standard.
logOutAStdStat	String representing the standard.
logOutBStdStat	String representing the standard.
logStatusStat	See below for round robin messages

...the standard string is of the form 625 25i or 1080 50p or 1080 24psf

Description for logStatusStat:

- *System OK:* System is healthy, all internal boards have successfully booted, internal communications are present, and all boards present are of a compatible version.
- System Overheating: The system has reached a critical temperature. If the temperature subsequently falls the.
 "System OK" message will resume. If the temperature continues to rise to a critical level the system will shut down. The shut down procedure will remove power from the MIO/HMI/DLB and FRP. The ME2 will continue to receive power and the fan on the rear of the chassis will continue to spin in an attempt to dissipate the heat. The system will require manually restarting.

The critical temperature has been engineered to maintain pictures as long as possible without causing any long-term damage to the unit.

- *Fan Failed:* The fan situated on the rear of the chassis has either stopped spinning or it is spinning at a slower speed than expected. This is likely to be accompanied by the "Overheating" message and the system may shut down.
- *PSU Fault:* The Alchemist operates a dual redundant power supply. This message will be present when both PSU are installed with a live IEC connected but only one PSU is actually providing 12v. Note that this message will appear if only one PSU is turned on.
- *Reboot System:* The Alchemist offers a suite of offline boards autotests to aid Snell support and customers to determine the source of potential system issues. Once a board test has been completed the Alchemist is in a "unknown state" and should be rebooted before use. This message is present once a test has been run and tells the user reboot the system.
- Version Unknown: The Alchemist is populated with a set of boards at a particular software revision which are not compatible. The performance of the unit may be compromised if used in this state – please contact customer support immediately.
- *Diagnostics Active:* One of the system diagnostic controls has been turned on.

5.13.4.9 Log Info

When **Log Info** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

	Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE	0
	INFO_1	
Enable	Value Edit	
	Status	
	INFO_2	
Enable	Value Edit	
	Status	

This screen has two user-defined strings which are additional to the Alchemist log fields.

5.13.4.10 IP Connections

When **IP Connections** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

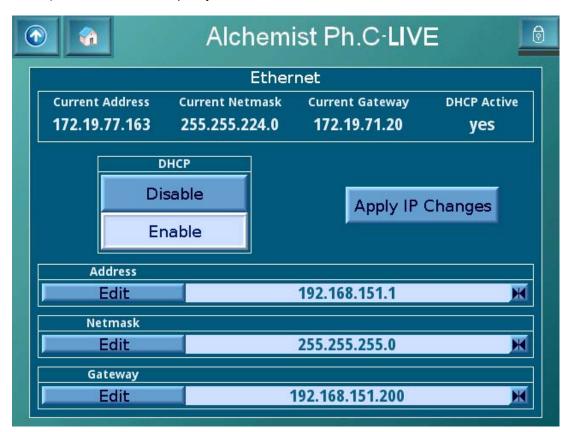
	Alchemist Ph.C·LIVE	Ø
	IP Connections	122
Connection		
0 -	+ 🕅	
Remote IP address		
Remote TCP port		
Local RC port	0xd0	
Remote RC Name	Not In Use	
Session started		
Is a time server	no	
Is a full session	no	
Packets received		
Packets Sent	0	

This screen displays information about the unit's IP connections.

5.13.5 Ethernet

The Alchemist can connect to a RollCall 32-bit control panel via an Ethernet connection. The unit's IP address can either be dynamically assigned by a DHCP server, or manually assigned.

Use the Ethernet controls to specify whether the unit receives its IP dynamically (using DHCP) or, if it does not, to specify the unit's IP address.



DHCP To use a dynamically assigned IP address, in the DHCP section, select **Enable**. The Alchemist will receive its IP address from a DHCP server, and its address will be displayed in the Current Address information display. If a DHCP server is not available, the IP address will revert to the default IP address.

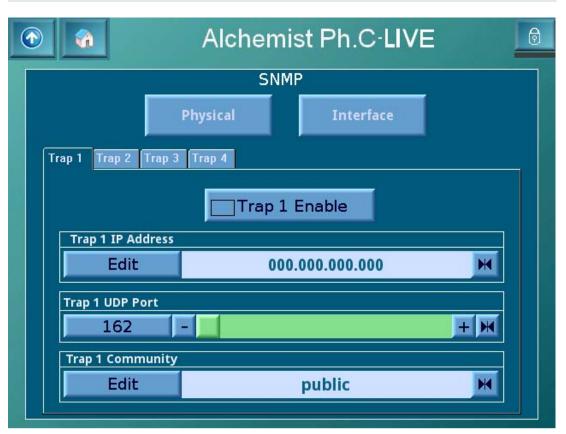
- Apply IPAllows the user to set up all IP parameters before actually enabling
them.Changesthem.
- Address The default address can be changed by manually assigning an IP address. To do this, in the DHCP section, touch **Disable**, then in the address section, touch **Edit**. Use the keyboard to enter the IP address, and then touch **OK**. The factory state for the default IP address is 192.168.151.1.
- **Netmask** This allows the Subnet Mask to be entered. The default address is 255.255.255.0.
- **Gateway** This allows the Gateway address to be entered. The default address is 0.0.0.0.

5.13.6 SNMP

On the main **SNMP** page, you can configure and enable up to four SNMP traps.

Note:

For more information about the Alchemist's SNMP functions, see "Appendix E: SNMP" on page 216.



Each SNMP trap is configured on its own tab. For each trap, specify the following information:

Trap Enable	Enable Trap 1 destination.
Trap IP Address	Configures the IP address to which traps (notifications) are sent. This address should correspond to the IP address of the SNMP Manager.
Trap UDP Port	Configures the destination UDP port for traps. The manager should be configured to "listen" for traps on this port. The SNMP default is 162 but other port numbers may be used.
Trap Community	Configures the trap community string.

5.13.6.1 SNMP > Physical

The settings on the **SNMP** > **Physical** page allow the Alchemist's SNMP functions to be enabled or disabled and the UDP Port to be used for SNMP communication to be specified. This page also provides an option to resend all SNMP traps to the SNMP manager.

	Alchemist Pl	n.C [.] LIVE	
Enable SNM	IP	Resend all Traps	
UDP Port			+ 🕅
Name Edit	Alchemis	t PhC HD	H

Enable SNMP	This enables or disables the SNMP agent within the Alchemist. Default is disabled.
Resend All Traps	When pressed the Alchemist will resend all current traps/notifications.
UDP Port	This indicates/configures the UDP port that the Alchemist listens on for SNMP messages from a manager. The SNMP default is 161 but other ports may be used.
Name	Click edit to change unit's physical name, used for SNMP purposes. The default name is "Alchemist PhC HD".

5.13.6.2 SNMP > Interface

The settings on the **SNMP** > **Interface** page configure the Alchemist's SNMP interface.

	Alchemist Ph.C·LIVE	Ø
Read Community		
Edit	public	H
Write Community		
Edit	private	H
Contact		
Edit		H
Physical Location		
Edit		H

Read
CommunityConfigures the SNMP read community value. Default is "public".Write
CommunityConfigures the SNMP write community value. Default is "private".ContactConfigures the contact email address for Alchemist SNMP agent.Physical
LocationConfigures the physical location of the Alchemist

5.13.6.3 Where Can I Find the MIBs?

The MIBs are stored locally on the Alchemist or can be found on the Snell FTP site.

Simply connect the Alchemist to your network, open an internet browser (IE 7 recommended) and enter the current IP address (see system > Ethernet > IP address).

This will show the Alchemist home page. At the top of the home screen select the "SNMP MIBs" logo to extract a zip file containing the required MIBs. Save these locally for use with your chosen SNMP application.



5.13.6.4 Validated SNMP Applications

The Alchemist's SNMP Agent has been validated with the following SNMP applications:

- iReasoning (Pro & Enterprise versions)
- Castle Rock SNMPc Manager
- MGSoft

5.13.7 Setup

When Setup is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE				
Shaped Horizontal Blanking	Setup Active Line Length	Analog Blanking		
Off	Digital	Off		
On	Analog	On		
Audio Alignment	Blits Loop	Minimum Delay		
Automatic	All	Off		
Manual	Select	On		
Align Audio Now	SMPTE 2016 lines	Debug		
	Audio Embed	Panel Controls		

From the Setup screen, the following parameters can be configured:

- Shaped Horizontal Blanking
- Active Line Length
- Analog Blanking
- Auto AES re-align

SMPTE 2016 lines, Audio Embed, Panel Controls, and Debug menus are also available.

5.13.7.1 Shaped Horizontal Blanking

When enabled, this option provides a blanking rise and fall time of 3 pixels (approximately 10% to 90%).

5.13.7.2 Active Line Length

When **Analog** is selected, the unit treats input 4:3 images as if they originated as analog signals. This enables the unit to compensate for analog line length differences between analog PAL and NTSC signals and preserve correct aspect ratio.

5.13.7.3 Analog Blanking

If Analog Active Line Length has been selected, this option applies appropriate analog blanking to both input and output signals.

5.13.7.4 Audio Alignment

This allows the user to enable or disable the auto AES re-align feature. When in Automatic mode, if a new AES input is applied to the Alchemist and that AES channel is routed to one of the audio outputs, all AES channels will be reset to re-align them.

Touch Align Audio Now to manually trigger a reset to all AES channels.

5.13.7.5 Minimum Delay

If a reduced latency is required, enabling this control reduces latency to approximately 135-205ms.

5.13.7.6 SMPTE 2016 lines

This function allows the output line for SMPTE 2016 to be changed. See page 108.

5.13.7.7 Audio Embed

This function allows the embedded audio output pairs to be disabled. See page 134.

5.13.8 Panel Controls

When **Panel Controls** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.

①	A	lchemist	Ph.C·LIVE	•
		Panel Contro	ols	
	Calibrate	Clean	Dim	
Timeout				
5	-			+ 1

5.13.8.1 Calibrate

This function allows re-calibration of the touch screen. Press on the cursor area for a few seconds and the next screen will appear. The calibration process will be completed when the Calibration Successful dialog appears on the screen.

Touch the screen anywhere to return to the **System** screen.

5.13.8.2 Clean

This allows the screen to be cleaned without activating any functions.

When the **Clean** function is enabled a representation of a countdown timer will appear on the screen. This timer will be reset to zero whenever the screen is touched during the cleaning process and will run for approximately 16 seconds after the last time the screen was touched; it will then return to the **System** screen.

5.13.8.3 Panel Timeout

If the touch screen has not been used for a certain period of time it will be come inoperative. If an attempt is made to operate the screen a dialog box will appear warning that the panel has been locked due to a timeout. Select **Unlock** to return to normal operation or **Cancel** to leave in the locked condition.

The period of time before the panel becomes locked can be set using the **Panel Timeout** control. The time can be set from 1 to 30 minutes using the scroll bar or the keypad. By setting the control to less than 1 minute the function will be turned off.

5.13.8.4 Dim

When selected the brightness of the panel will reduce to a minimum when the panel timeout occurs.

5.13.9 Debug

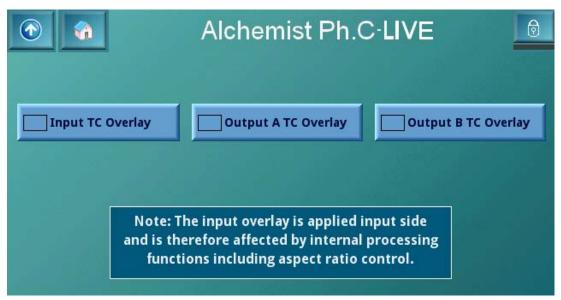
The **Debug** menu provides access to the Tools options and the Diagnostics screen.



The Tools menu allows timecode overlays to be shown on the output display, and the Diagnostics screen provides options that can be used to determine the source of potential system problems.

5.13.10 Tools (Timecode Overlays)

The only option currently available on the Tools menu is the **Timecode Overlays** screen.



These options allow overlays, displaying any or all of the Input Timecode, Output A Timecode, and Output B Timecode to be displayed on the output.

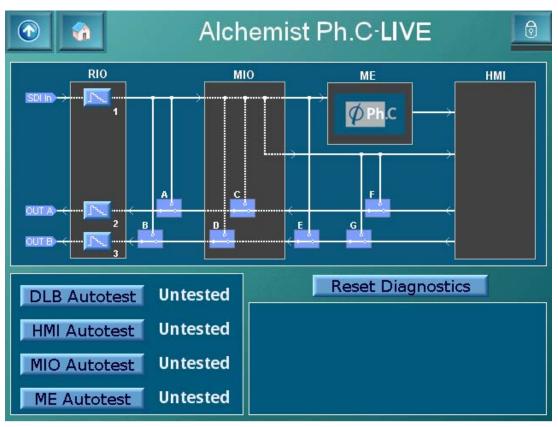
To display any of the above, select the corresponding check box.

Note:

The input timecode overlay is applied in input space; therefore, it is processed before being displayed.

5.13.11 Diagnostics

When **Diagnostics** is selected, the screen shown below is displayed.



The diagram at the top of the Diagnostics screen enables Snell support to determine the source of potential system problems; it should not be used unless instructed to do so by Snell support.

The Autotest functions enable the cards within the Alchemist to perform self-tests.

To perform a test on a card, press the corresponding **Autotest** button, a Running message will display, followed by a percentage indicating the progress of the test, until the test has completed when it will return a "Pass" or "Failure" message.

Note:

The Alchemist must be receiving a valid input signal before performing any autotests.

5.13.12 Memory

This function allows a number of particular setups of the unit to be saved and recalled. There are six user memory locations available plus default. All memories locations may renamed except the default position.

To change the memory name select the memory location (color will change to green) and then select **Edit**. This will reveal the keyboard and allow text to be entered. Select **OK** to save this new name and return to the Memory screen.



Memory Select

Memory Select			
Memory 1	Memory 2	Memory 3	Memory 4
Memory 5	Memory 6	Factory	Default
Close			

To Save a Current Setup in a Memory Location:

- 1. Select the memory location (color will change to green)
- 2. Select Store.

To Recall a Setup from a Memory Location:

- 1. Select the memory location (color will change to green)
- 2. Select Recall.
- 3. Click Factory to return all of the unit's settings to their default settings. This selection will delete all user memories.
- 4. Click **Default** to reset all of the unit's settings to their defaults, leaving all user memories intact.

Appendix A. Noise Reduction

A.1 Overview

The noise reducer is an advanced adaptive spatial/temporal filter which has been optimized to preserve detail without introducing artifacts.

Pixel based adaption is achieved through careful analysis of the image to distinguish which pixels are moving and which are static. Static and low textured regions are better handled by the temporal processing as it permits the reduction of noise without any loss of resolution, whilst moving textured regions are better handled by the spatial processing as temporal processing may introduce smear.

The noise reducer is designed to remove low level noise such as noise generated by high levels of camera gain or "film grain" like noise.

A.2 Noise Reducer Controls

The noise reducer allows the following adjustments to be made.

Noise	On / Off
Reducer	Preset to Off.
Luma	0 to 30 units in increments of 1 unit.
Strength	Preset to 0.
Chroma	0 to 30 units in increments of 1 unit.
Strength	Preset to 0.
Weighting	White
	Uniform
	Black
Bias	±7 units in increments of 1 unit.
	Preset to 0.
Overlay	On / Off
	Preset to Off.

A.3 Setup

A.3.1 Basic Operation

Enable the filter and then experiment with various luma and chroma strengths. Optimum setup will offer clean images with minimal artifacts. Typical artifacts caused by excessive noise reduction can include loss of detail or in the extreme case smearing. In the first instance it is recommended the Bias is left in preset. If the source material is particularly biased towards black or white it may be desirable to adjust the weight to suit.

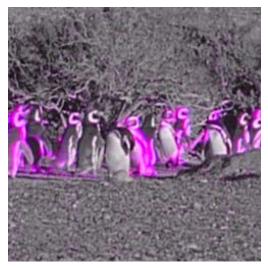
A.3.2 Advanced Setup and Operation

If the strength control doesn't offer the desired results, with demanding material it may be necessary to fine tune the bias control. With the overlay enabled, if you see moving regions which have little or no color on and around them, then reduce the bias. Alternatively, if the

static regions have some color, then increase the bias. Once the bias has been configured the user should adjust the strength controls to compliment the new bias level. Optimum noise reduction is now in progress!

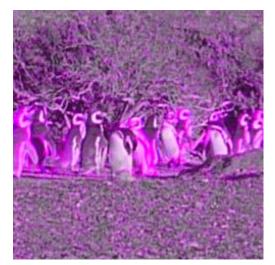
The following example shows how to use the overlay to achieve the optimum setting for the noise reducer. Three different scenarios show how to adjust the bias control using the overlay; in this example the background is static with foreground motion (the penguins).

A.3.2.1 Scenario 1 – Too much bias



In the above image it can be seen that the moving regions (penguins) do not have enough color overlay on them. In this example the bias has been set too high. Some of the moving content may suffer from smearing (on higher strength levels) as a direct result of using the temporal processing.

A.3.2.2 Scenario 2 – Too little bias



In scenario 2 however, the majority of the static region has the color overlay present. This means the bias has been set too low. As some static regions are being spatially processed in this instant the noise reducer probably isn't generating the most optimal result.

A.3.2.3 Scenario 3 – Optimum bias



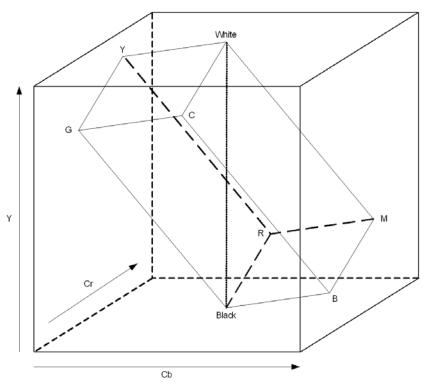
Scenario 3 shows the optimum setup. All moving regions are being spatially processed, and majority of static regions are being temporally processed. This configuration will offer the optimum noise reduction.

Appendix B. RGB Legalizer and Luma Clipper

The Alchemist Ph.C-HD incorporates an RGB legalizer and comprehensive luma clipper. The luma clipper can be used in combination with the "735mV" legalizer selection to generate images which adhere to EBU R103-200 specification.

B.1 RGB Legalizer Overview

Illegal colors are represented by values of RGB that are outside a nominal range (typically 0 to 700mV) when converted to analog values. Illegal RGB colors are easily generated in YCbCr space because of the differences in the valid colorspace between RGB and YCbCr. RGB occupies a restricted colorspace in the shape of a paralleloid within the YCbCr cube as illustrated in the diagram below.



It can be seen there are many YCrCb values which lie outside the RGB space, and would consequently generate illegal values when converted to analog for display.

Upon detection of illegal RGB colors, there are a variety of techniques to bring them back into legal colorspace. Most legalizers will simply de-saturate the chrominance, leaving the luminance unaltered. The legalizer in the Alchemist is more advanced, and is able to preserve the original saturation to a much greater extent by modifying the luminance and chrominance signals simultaneously, giving the best visually subjective results.

B.2 RGB Legalizer Controls

Off	Disables RGB legalisation.
700mV	RGB Lo 0mV, RGB Hi 700mV, will comply with area mask set 1% or greater,
721mV	RGB Lo -21mV, RGB Hi 721mV, will comply with area mask set 0% or greater.
735mV	RGB Lo -35mV, RGB Hi 735mV, will comply with are mask set 0% or greater.
Area Mask	Defines the percentage of total pixels in the image that may be out of RGB gamut without reporting that the signal has an RGB gamut error.

Note: The 735mV selection should be used in conjunction with the luma clipper (set at presets) to generate images that adhere to EBU R103-200 specification.

B.3 Luma Clipper Overview

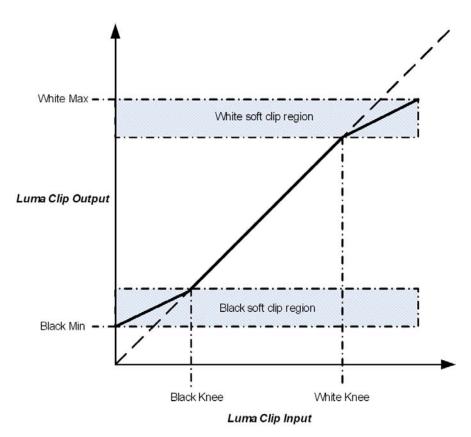
When luminance levels are too high or too low, devices such as encoders and displays can have problems. The luminance clipper is used to limit signals above and below predefined limits. Minimum and maximum limits can be set, in addition a knee that allows for a graduated transition to the limit.

B.4 Luma Clipper Controls

Luma Clipper Enable	This enables the clipper.	
White Max	This sets up the upper limit (hard clip point) of the clipper. The range is minimum 90% (852 digital 10-bit value) to maximum 109% (1019) with increments of 1%. Preset is 103% (966).	
White Knee	This sets up the knee for the maximum white limit of the clipper. This can be set up to give a "soft clip" from this knee point to the hard white clip point. The range is minimum 60% (590) to maximum 109% (1019) with increments of 1%. Preset is 100% (940).	
Black Min	This sets up the lower limit (hard clip point) of the clipper. The range is minimum -7% (4) to maximum 10% (152) with increments of 1%. Preset is -1% (55).	
Black Knee	This sets up the knee for the minimum black limit of the clipper. This can be set up to give a "soft clip" from this knee point to the hard black clip point. The range is minimum -7% (4) to maximum 60% (590) with increments of 1%. Preset is 0% (64).	
The Luma clip preset values configure the clipper to meet luma limits as specified by EBU		

Note:

The Luma clip preset values configure the clipper to meet luma limits as specified by E R103-200.



To achieve a hard white clip set the **White Max** and **White Knee** to the same value. Similarly to achieve a hard black clip set the **Black Min** and the **Black Knee** to the same value.

Appendix C. Timecode

C.1 Overview

The ability to seamlessly handle timecode while performing a frame-rate conversion is available with the Timecode option for Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE. The Alchemist has the ability to monitor its input timecode and act upon it in a variety of user selectable ways to generate a standards converted output with correct timecode.

Set up and operation of the Timecode option in Alchemist is achieved through simple easy to use control screens. The dedicated setup page is used to configure timecode input and output controls. The main Timecode control page provides a one page status and operation window, and allows the mode and trigger to be set up while monitoring the input.

Note: The Alchemist Timecode functions are optional. If the Timecode option has not been purchased, these functions are not available.

C.2 Key Features

- Synchro modes guarantee the first program field/frame at the right timecode, ensuring that the first program field/frame is clean, with no interpolation and drastically improving workflow efficiency.
- Timecode processing available in all conversion modes, during frame standards conversion as well as up, down and cross conversion modes.
- Fully integrated latency compensation automatic audio, video and timecode alignment.
- Powerful, easy to use control interface.
- Eliminates the need for external timecode black boxes and infrastructure.
- Timecode processing available in all genlock modes.
- Range of timecode modes to accommodate all potential user applications.

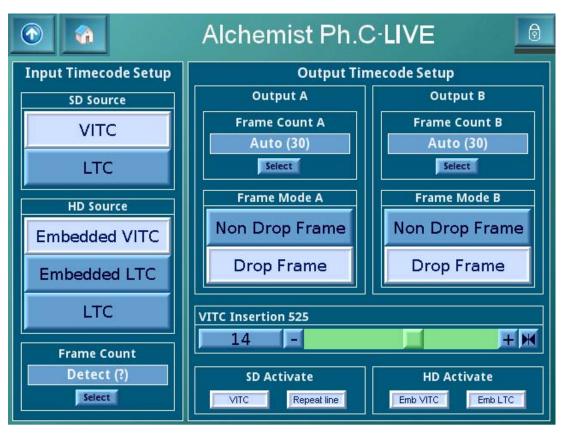
The Alchemist timecode insertion is based upon two timecode concepts. The first of these is the input timecode trigger (Input Trigger) and the second is the output timecode load (Output A/B Load).

The input timecode trigger is simply the value of the input video (source) timecode that will cause an output timecode event to occur. In other words when the input video timecode equals the specified trigger value the Alchemist will insert timecode according to the mode and user configuration selected.

The timecode output load is the value of the output timecode to be inserted on the video field/frame that the Alchemist generated from the input video field/frame with the trigger timecode value. Note that in doing this the Alchemist automatically compensates for its internal processing delay.

C.3 Control Interface

There are two principal timecode setup and operation pages, these can be accessed from the **Timecode** tab on the home screen.



C.3.1 Input Timecode Setup

C.3.1.1 SD Source

	Emb VITC	The HD input video timecode is read from the embedded VITC signals
C.3.1.2	HD Source	
		(SMPTE 12M).
	LTC	The SD input video timecode is read from the LTC connector.
		(SMPTE 12M/SMPTE 266M).
	VITC	The SD input video timecode is read from the VITC signals.

(SMPTE RP188). **Emb LTC** The HD input video timecode is read from the embedded LTC signals (SMPTE RP188).

LTC The HD input video timecode is read from the LTC connector

(SMPTE 12M).

C.3.1.3 Frame Count Max

This menu specifies the maximum frame number the input timecode will reach before it resets to 0. This information is essential for timecode arithmetic.

Detect	Detect will measure the frame count max from the input timecode.
Format	Format assumes timecode was generated to match the frame rate of the video.
24/25/30	This will force the input frame count max to the specified setting. This allows the user to accommodate material that may have been generated with the wrong frame count max limit, for example, Slow PAL.

C.3.2 Output Timecode Setup

There are separate controls for outputs A and B as these can be configured independently. (Note that both outputs will adopt the same configuration for "Timecode Mode").

C.3.2.1 Frame Count Max

This menu specifies the maximum number the output timecode frame counter will reach before it resets to 0.

- Auto Auto assumes timecode is generated to match the specified frame rate of the output video.
- **24/25/30** This will force the output frame count max to the specified setting. This allows the user to pre-compensate for later changes in playback speed, of the material we generate, for example, Slow PAL.

C.3.2.2 Drop Frame Mode

This menu is only relevant to 59.94Hz output. When enabled, the first two frame numbers (00 and 01) shall be omitted from the count at the start of each minute except minutes 00, 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50. Note if the Alchemist is configured to "E-E" timecode mode and is performing a 30 fps – 30 fps timecode conversion the output drop/non drop type will follow the input. E.g. 59.94Hz DF input will automatically give a 59.94Hz DF output and vice-versa.

- **On** "On" can only be selected if the output timecode is 30 fps. On will force the output timecode to be drop frame.
- **Off** "Off" can only be selected if the output timecode is 30 fps. Off will force the output timecode to be non-drop frame.

C.3.2.3 SD VITC Insertion Line

The menu specifies for an SD output which line of vertical blanking the first insertion of VITC signal occurs on. If enabled, the second insertion will occur 2 lines below.

625 Default	Lines 19/332 and 21/334 (SMPTE 266M).
525 Default	Lines 14/277 and 16/279 (SMPTE 266M and RP164).
625 Range	Between lines 6/319 and 20/333 (SMPTE 12M and SMPTE 266M).
525 Range	Between lines 10/273 and 17/280 (SMPTE 12M and SMPTE 266M).

Note: The range refers the first insertion line not the second (repeat).

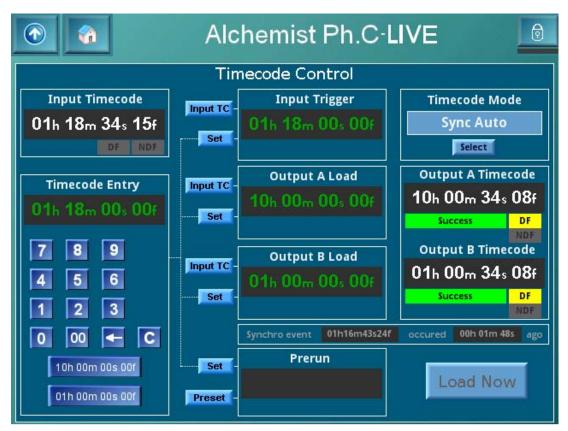
C.3.3 Activate

This menu allows the user to enable/disable the timecode output format. The options are:

- SD Output: VITC/Repeat
- HD OutpActivateut: HD Emb VITC/HD Emb LTC

Note: LTC via the XLR is always enabled.

C.4 Timecode Control



C.4.1 Input Timecode

This displays the input timecode read from the specified source.

Drop Frame will be illuminated when drop frame timecode is detected on the source timecode.

C.4.2 Timecode Entry

This field allows specific timecode event values to be set for. Preset values of 10h 00m 00s 00f and 01h 00m 00s 00f are available.

C.4.3 Input Trigger

The input trigger is the value of the source timecode that will cause an output timecode event to occur. The display indicates the timecode at which the trigger event will occur.

To specify the timecode at which the trigger event will occur:

• Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode and then touch the **Set** button next to the Input Trigger box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Touch the **Input TC** button next to the Input Trigger box.

C.4.4 Output A Load

The Output A load specifies the value which will be inserted in the output A timecode when the input trigger event occurs. As with the input trigger there is a timecode display which indicates the timecode to be inserted.

To specify a new timecode value:

• Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode and then touch the **Set** button next to the Output A Load box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Touch the **Input TC** button next to the Output A Load box.

C.4.5 Output B Load

The Output B load specifies the value which will be inserted in the output B timecode when the input trigger event occurs. This can be independent to output A; however both outputs will adopt the same Timecode Mode configuration. As with the input trigger there is a timecode display which indicates the timecode to be inserted.

To specify a new timecode value:

• Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode and then touch the **Set** button next to the Output B Load box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the input timecode value:

• Touch the **Input TC** button next to the Output B Load box.

Note: The output LTC XLR connector will always deliver Output A timecode.

C.4.6 Load Now

This button allows the user to manually trigger the synchro start event.

Load Now is only appicable to Freerun mode – in Sync Prerun mode, the button becomes **Sync Now**.

C.4.7 Sync Now

This button allows the user to influence the point in time where timecode synchronization begins, thus determining the length of the prerun.

Sync Now is only applicable to Sync Manual mode – in Freerun mode, the button becomes **Load Now**.

C.4.8 Prerun

This control is only required when performing a "synchro prerun" timecode conversion. The Prerun specifies the amount of time before the input trigger the user would like continuous output timecode. There is a timecode display which indicates the total prerun time.

To specify a new prerun value:

• Using the Timecode Entry keypad, enter a new timecode, and then touch the **Set** button next to the Prerun box.

Alternatively, to set the timecode to the preset default value of 00h 03m 00s 00f:

• Touch the **Preset** button next to the Prerun box.

C.4.9 Output A Timecode

This displays the current value of the timecode being generated for Output A, as specified by the Timecode mode. If configured to be drop frame, the Drop Frame indicator is illuminated.

C.4.10 Output B Timecode

This displays the current value of the timecode being generated for Output B, as specified by the Timecode mode. If configured to be drop frame, the Drop Frame indicator is illuminated.

C.4.11 E-E Window

This control is only required when performing an E-E regen or E-E frame rate conversion.

The user can specify the following E – E error window sizes:

Min, ¹/₂ sec, 1 sec, 2 sec, 5 sec.

This control defines the size of the error between input timecode and output timecode before a reset will occur. A reset will realign the output timecode with the input (thus causing a discontinuity in timecode).

C.5 Timecode Mode

Seven timecode modes are available to suit a wide range of applications – Sync Auto, Sync Prerun, Sync Manual, E-E, E-E Regen, Freerun, and Trigger Load.

These modes fit into three main functions, depending on the job to be performed:

- Synchro
- EE
- Freerun

C.5.1 Timecode Modes at a Glance

C.5.1.1 Sync Mode

This is the most sophisticated timecode mode available on the Alchemist and offers a fully automated single pass conversion of timecode and video in any genlock configuration, and ensures the first program field/frame is clean and occurs at the correct time code.

There are three Synchro Modes:

- Sync Auto
- Sync Prerun
- Sync Manual

C.5.1.2 EE Mode

This mode is desirable in any application where the user would like the output timecode to mirror the input timecode as close as possible. This mode is ideal for converting rushes with discontinuous timecode or preview copies in different standards.

There are two EE modes:

- EE
- EE Regen

C.5.1.3 Freerun Mode

This mode is used for applications where a free running timecode generator is required; this mode could be used to stripe a tape with timecode.

C.5.2 Synchro Auto

This is the most sophisticated timecode mode available on the Alchemist and offers a fully automated single pass conversion of timecode and video in any genlock configuration

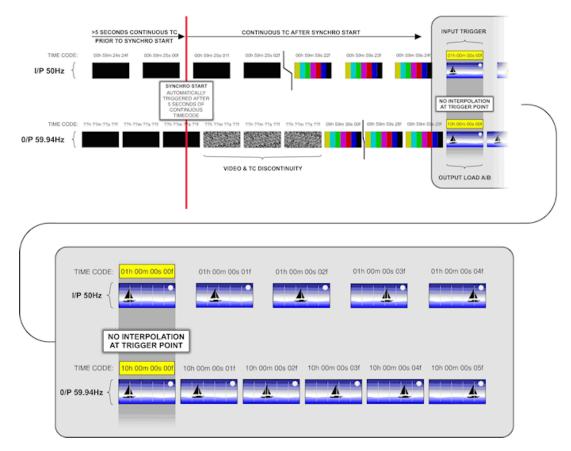
The user must configure an input trigger event, and set a desired output timecode load value. In our example the input trigger is 01h 00m 00s 00f and the output load value is 10h 00m 00s 00f. Once the Alchemist has detected 5 seconds of continuous input timecode it will action the "synchro start" event. After this event occurs there will be a few fields/frames of discontinuity in the audio, video and timecode output whilst the Alchemist performs the required timecode arithmetic and subsequently configures the system in such a way that guarantees:

- The output video will be clean (no interpolation) at the input trigger event.
- The output timecode is generated in a manner which will result in the desired load value occurring at the specified input trigger event. This means both pre-program and program content will contain continuous timecode.

For the Alchemist to perform this mode:

• The source must contain a minimum of 5 seconds continuous timecode prior to the input trigger event. Any input timecode discontinuity will trigger a new synchro start event, as will changing input/output/reference setup.

It may be necessary to increase the video processing latency by up to 1 frame. Any audio being routed through the Alchemist will automatically compensate for this additional delay and Snell external audio delays controlled by RollTrack will also accommodate the change. Users should be careful if using other external audio equipment as it is not possible to predict in advance the change in processing delay.



C.5.3 Synchro Prerun

This is similar to the Synchro Auto mode other than the user must specify the desired pre-run time. The pre-run specifies the amount of continuous output timecode prior to the output load timecode. Note: A synchro start event will not occur unless input timecode passes through the synchro start event timecode.

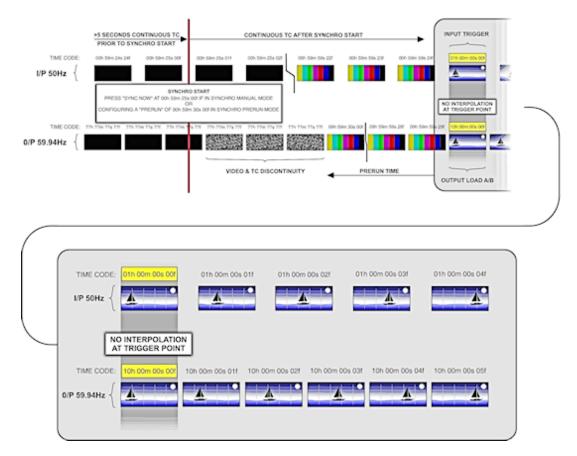
Synchro Start Event = Input Trigger Timecode – Prerun Timecode – 5 seconds

Synchro Start Event Complete = Input Trigger Timecode – Prerun Timecode

The Synchro process takes approximately 5 seconds to complete. The source must contain continuous timecode for a minimum of the prerun time plus 5 seconds before the input trigger timecode for correct operation. In our example the prerun value is set to 00h 00m 30s 00f, therefore the synchro start event will occur at the approximate input timecode 00h 59m 25s 00f.

C.5.4 Synchro Manual

This is identical to the Synchro Auto mode other than the user doesn't need to configure a prerun time. In this mode the user triggers the Synchro start event by pressing the "Sync Now" button. In all other aspects the conversion is the same as Synchro Prerun.



C.5.5 E-E

This mode is desirable in any application where the user would like the output timecode to track the input timecode with minimum error. There is no concept of input trigger or output load values as the translation of timecode is continuous.

When frame rate converting, the incoming and outgoing timecodes are converted into a frame number and compared. If the difference between them is greater than the size specified by the "E-E Window" the output timecode is reset to match the input. The output timecode is effectively free running with resets where needed. The user may specify output timecode maximum frame count (when appropriate), and may select between non drop frame and drop frame timecode.

When performing a non frame rate conversion (i.e. input and output are the same frame rate) then the input timecode will simply be handed over to the output (with correct delay compensation). If the video gets synchronized (i.e. a field/frame drop or repeat) the timecode will replicate this behavior and drop or repeat, thus the input timecode is transparently passed from input to output. In this mode the maximum frame count and drop/non drop frame switches are disabled as they are copied from the input. The output timecode will only free run if the input timecode is lost.

Note: Synchronizing events can be eliminated if the Alchemist is IO locked or the source is locked to the same reference as the Alchemist.

C.5.6 E-E Regen

Same performance as described above for E-E mode when frame rate converting.

When performing a non frame rate conversion (i.e. input and output are the same frame rate), the same timecode regeneration technique as in E-E mode with frame rate conversion is used. Thus the user can specify the output maximum frame count, whether the timecode is drop frame or non drop frame and set the window size. Setting the window to be large (e.g. several seconds) would be useful for converting rushes which contain sequences of a reasonable length and where it is desirable the output timecode doesn't contain any discontinuities.

C.5.7 Freerun

This mode is particularly useful for applications where there is no input timecode present. There is no concept of an Input Trigger event in this mode. The Alchemist will simply freerun from the current time. A new output load timecode can be specified and then manually loaded using the "Load Now" button.

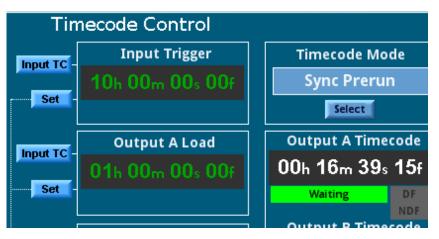
C.5.8 Trigger Load

The user must specify an Input Trigger timecode. At this specified time the Alchemist will load the outputs with the preconfigured output load timecodes and freerun thereafter.

C.5.9 Timecode Control Warnings

The timecode displays for the Input Trigger, Output Loads, and Prerun change color to indicate valid or invalid values.

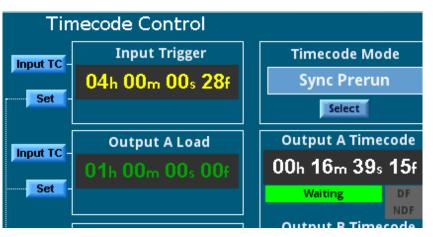
Green Indicates that the value is valid, and that the corresponding event will occur when the specified timecode is reached.



Yellow

Indicates that the value is not currently valid, but if certain conditions, such as the input standard or timecode type change, the corresponding event may occur.

For example, if the Input Trigger timecode is set to occur on a frame that does not exist in the current input standard, the value appears in yellow. However; if before the Input Trigger timecode is reached, the input standard changes to one in which the specified frame occurs, the input trigger event will occur.



Red

The specified value is not valid, and will not be so under any circumstances.

C.5.10 Operational Example

This section illustrates how the Timecode option would be setup, and the sequence of events that would occur while performing a Synchro Auto job.

In this scenario:

- The unit is performing a 1080/50i to 1080/59i drop frame conversion.
- The source tape starts at 09h 59m 00s 00f.
- The program starts at 01h 00m 00s 00f.
- The deliverable program must start at 10h 00m 00s 00f.

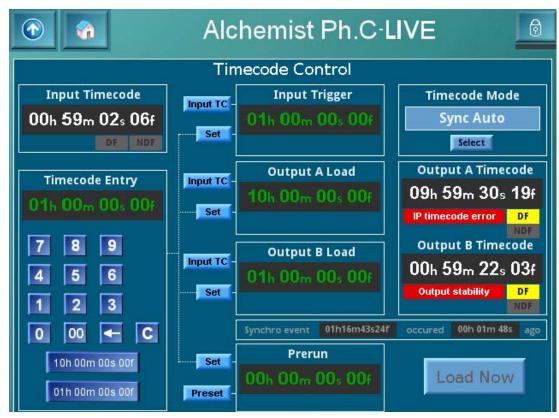
Timecode Control Page:

- The mode is set to Sync Auto.
- The Input Trigger has been set to 01h 00m 00s 00f.
- The Output A Load has been set to 10h 00m 00s 00f.
- The Output B Load has been set to 01h 00m 00s 00f.

The unit is now set up. Press play on the source deck.

Note: After pressing the play button, waiting approximately 5 seconds before pressing record will eliminate discontinuity as the Alchemist achieves lock.

C.5.10.1 Input Timecode = 00h 59m 02s 06f

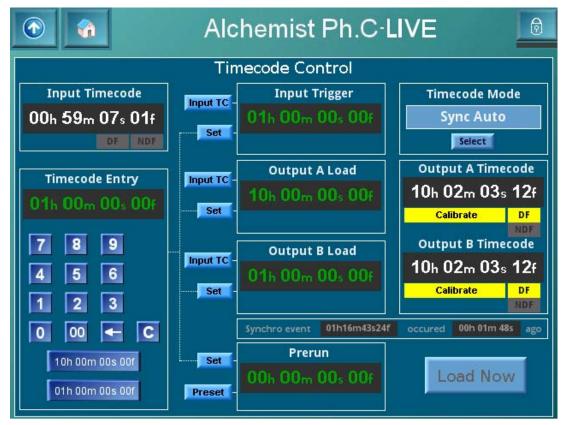


At this point, the timecode configuration has just been adjusted, and the unit is initializing.

Output A Timecode is displaying an IP timecode error, due to discontinuous input timecode.

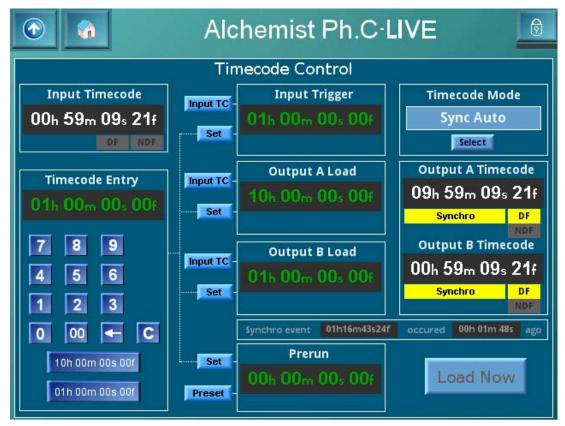
Output B Timecode is displaying an Output stability warning. This condition can be caused by anything that can alter the timecode arithmetic. For example, an I/O standard change, a reference change, or a genlock change.

C.5.10.2 Input Timecode = 00h 59m 07s 01f



As the Alchemist performs its timecode calculations, **Output A Timecode** and **Output B Timecode** now display Calibrate.

C.5.10.3 Input Timecode = 00h 59m 09s 21f

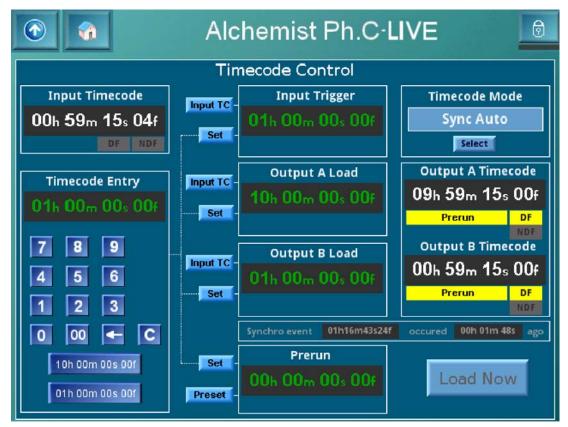


After the Alchemist has completed the timecode calculations, and now performs the necessary synchronization to ensure a clean program start, with the correct timecode, **Output A Timecode** and **Output B Timecode** now display Synchro. Press record on the output deck.

Note:

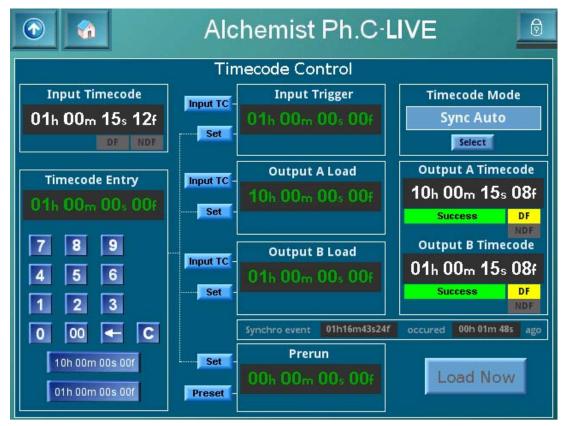
After pressing the play button, waiting approximately 5 seconds before pressing record will eliminate discontinuity as the Alchemist achieves lock.

C.5.10.4 Input Timecode = 00h 59m 15s 04f



The Alchemist is now in prerun. All discontinuities have occurred, and the output timecode is in prerun and ramping up to the specified load time. Prerun is displayed for both the **Output A Timecode** and the **Output B Timecode**.

C.5.10.5 Input Timecode = 01h 00m 15s 12f



The synchro conversion has successfully been performed. As specified, the Output A program started at 10h 00m 00s 00f and the Output B program started at 01h 00m 00s 00f, both with a clean field at the program start (no interpolation).

Note:

The time the synchro event occurred, together with the elapsed time, can be confirmed on the Timecode Control screen.

This set-up requires no further changes for similar jobs, just put the tape in.

C.6 Questions & Answers

Q1. How will timecode be aligned with a 720 50P/59 video output?

A1. As with other conversion modes (such as CleanCut and Frame Synchronizing) care should be taken using timecode when both interlaced and progressive outputs are required. In such a scenario it is recommended that the primary output (A) is configured to output interlaced and the secondary output (B) is configured to progressive. If configured the other way round and performing a "Synchro" timecode conversion, the insertion of the timecode load value and the clean program start could be early or late by a field on output B.

Q2. What happens if I have set up a "Synchro Auto" conversion, but start playing the source VTR from a time post the specified input trigger timecode?

A2. The Alchemist will simply interpret this as the user wanting to perform synchro event a long way in advance. The synchro event will occur, the arithmetic will be performed allowing for the wrap at 59h 59m 59s 24/29f and the Alchemist will be armed to ensure correct operation at the specified input trigger point.

Q3. Does my source need to be locked to the same reference as the Alchemist for the "synchro" timecode modes to work reliably?

A3. No, the Alchemist will measure the input to derive its frequency and modify its timecode arithmetic accordingly. However, the Alchemist does assume the source is stable. If the source clock is fluctuating this could result in an incorrect timecode conversion.

Appendix D. Dolby E Authoring

D.1 Overview

The Dolby[®]E Authoring option for Alchemist Ph.C-HD LIVE is capable of providing encoding, transcoding and decoding for up to two Dolby[®]E audio streams, without impacting on the processing of other PCM audio channels. Set up and control is integrated with the existing user interface through simple, easy to use control screens or RollCall remote control.

The Dolby[®]E Authoring option offers the ability to encode and author Dolby[®]E from PCM with full support for the associated metadata.

Metadata can be configured with ease – commonly used metadata sets can be stored in global memories and/or specific metadata memories to assist efficient processing.

To complement this comprehensive Dolby processing, the Alchemist includes an integrated multi-channel routing and processing module offering the capability to route, delay and gain all audio inputs and decoded outputs simultaneously. This flexibility continues through to the audio outputs where all audio sources maybe routed independently to the embedder A, embedder B and AES.

For monitoring the newly authored Dolby[®]E it is possible to route the Dolby[®]E to the Dolby[®]E decoder. The decoded PCM may be monitored on the headphones socket or routed to the audio outputs. Decoded metadata is presented per program in a single screen shot allowing fast validation that the metadata was correctly configured during encoding.

D.1.1 Features

- Dolby[®]E processing integrated with converter; no need to setup and configure external boxes.
- Dolby[®]E processing available in all conversion modes.
- Frame rate standards conversion as well as up, down and cross conversion modes.
- Transcode, Decode, Encode.
- Easy set up, intuitive GUI minimizes time to perform jobs.
- Lip-sync maintained, guard band protected: no more rejects.
- Full support for metadata authoring.
- Flexible channel routing, gain and delay.
- Ability to independently map audio sources to embedder A, embedder B and AES.
- Headphones socket.
- Integrated BLITS audio tone generator.
- Powerful features to support metadata configuration.
- Dolby[®]D decode.
- Dolby[®]E external metadata processing available in all conversion.

D.2 Dolby[®] E Control Interface

The Alchemist's Dolby[®] E controls are contained within the Audio Menus. See "Audio Menus" on page 62 for information.

D.3 Dolby Metadata

This section provides a brief description of the Dolby Metadata parameters. Detailed explanations can be found on the Dolby Web site: www.dolby.com.

In general when authoring Dolby the important parameters are Program Configuration, Dialogue Norm, Line Mode and Preferred Stereo Downmix. Other parameters are normally left in preset.

D.3.1 Audio Production Info

- No/Yes: This parameter indicates whether Mix Level and Room Type values are valid.
- **Mix Level**: This parameter can only be adjusted if the 'Audio Production' is set to 'Yes'. The Mix Level describes the peak sound pressure level (SPL) used during the final mixing at the studio, and allows the consumer's amplifier to set its volume such that the SPL in the replay environment matches that of the studio. This control operates in addition to dialog level and is best thought of as the final volume setting on the consumer's equipment.
- **Room Type**: This parameter can only be adjusted if the 'Audio Production' is set to 'Yes'. The Room Type parameter describes the equalization used during the final mixing session at the studio.
- None: No equalization
- Large: X-curve equalization
- Small: Flat equalization

D.3.2 Bitstream Mode

This universal metadata parameter describes the nature of the encoded program material.

- **Complete Main**: From 2 to 6 channels with all content.
- **Music and Effects**: Main source without the dialog channel. Usually associated with a separate Dialog program.
- **Visually Impaired**: 1 channel containing a narrative description of an associated video channel.
- **Hearing Impaired**: 1 channel containing all content processed for increased intelligibility.
- **Dialog**: 1 or 2 channels containing dialog. Usually associated with a separate Music and Effects program.
- **Commentary**: 1 channel with supplementary commentary.
- **Emergency**: 1 channel for emergency messages with priority to mute all other programs.
- Voice Over: A single channel to be decoded and mixed with the centre channel.
- **Karaoke**: Left and right channels have music. Centre channel has a guide melody. L's and R's have optional backing vocals.

D.3.3 Center Mix Level

When the encoded audio has three front channels (L, C, R), but the consumer has only two front speakers (left and right), this parameter indicates the nominal downmix level for the Center channel with respect to the Left and Right channels. Decoders use this universal metadata parameter during downmixing in Lo/Ro mode when Extended Bitstream Information parameters are not active.

D.3.4 Channel Mode

The **Channel Mode** displays which channels will exist in the Dolby[®]D program. Channel mode is expressed as n/m (e.g. 3/2), where n is the number of front channels and m is the number of back channels. Additionally, there may be a *Low Frequency Effects* (LFE) channel added. LFE is sometimes called a subwoofer channel.

D.3.5 Dialogue Norm.

Dialog normalization employs a level shift to enable the average level of dialog to be maintained at a preset level. This aids in matching audio volume between program sources. Use the slider bar to set the Dialog Normalization level.

D.3.6 DC Filter

This parameter indicates whether the DC-blocking 3Hz highpass filter is applied to the main input channels of the program.

D.3.7 LFE Channel

This parameter indicates that the LFE Channel is present in this program.

D.3.8 LFE Filter

This parameter determines whether a 120 Hz eighth-order lowpass filter is applied to the LFE channel input of an encoder prior to encoding. It is ignored if the LFE channel is disabled. This parameter is not sent to the consumer decoder. The filter removes frequencies above 120 Hz that would cause aliasing when decoded. This filter should only be switched off if the audio to be encoded is known to have no signal above 120 Hz.

D.3.9 Lowpass Filter

This parameter determines whether a lowpass filter is applied to the main input channels of a Dolby encoder prior to encoding. This filter removes high frequency signals that are not encoded. At the suitable data rates, this filter operates above 20 kHz. In all cases it prevents aliasing on decoding and is normally switched on. This parameter is not passed to the consumer decoder.

D.3.10 Line Mode

This parameter is also often referred to as Dynamic Range Control or DynRng. Line-level or power-amplified outputs from two-channel set-top decoders, two channel digital televisions, 5.1-channel digital televisions, Dolby Digital A/V surround decoders, and outboard adapters use Line Mode.

D.3.11 LoRo Center Downmix

This parameter indicates the level shift applied to the Center channel when adding to the left and right outputs as a result of downmixing to an Lo/Ro output. When Extended BSI parameters are active, this parameter replaces the Center Mix Level parameter in the universal parameters.

D.3.12 LoRo Surround Downmix

This parameter indicates the level shift applied to the Surround channels when downmixing to an Lo/Ro output. When Extended BSI parameters are active, this parameter replaces the Surround Mix Level parameter in the universal parameters.

D.3.13 LtRt Center Downmix

This parameter indicates the level shift applied to the Center channel when adding to the left and right outputs as a result of downmixing to an Lt/Rt output.

D.3.14 LtRt Surround Downmix

This parameter indicates the nominal downmix level.

D.3.15 Preferred Stereo Downmix

This parameter allows the producer to select either the Lt/Rt or the Lo/Ro downmix in a consumer decoder that has stereo outputs. The options are:

- Not Indicated.
- LtRt Preferred: The Lt/Rt downmix is prologic encoded so that the output contains centre and surround information that can be decoded by a prologic decoder.
- LoRo Preferred: The Lo/Ro downmix adds the Left and Right Surround channels discretely to the Left and Right speaker channels, respectively. This preserves the stereo separation for stereo-only monitoring and produces a mono-compatible signal.

D.3.16 Program Description

Each Dolby[®]E program may be given a name or description using this field. Descriptions may be up to 19 characters in length.

D.3.17 RF Mode

RF mode is designed for products (such as set-top boxes) that generate a downmixed signal for connection to the RF/antenna input of a television set; however, it is also useful in situations where heavy dynamic range control is required—for example, when small PC speakers are used for DVD playback. In RF mode, high- and low-level compression scaling is not allowed. When RF mode is active, that compression profile is always fully applied.

D.3.18 Surr 3dB Attenuator

This option determines whether the encoder attenuates the surround channel(s) by 3 dB before encoding. It balances the signal levels between theatrical mixing rooms (dubbing stages) and consumer mixing rooms (DVD or TV studios). Consumer mixing rooms calibrate all five main channels are at the same sound pressure level, whereas theatrical mixing rooms calibrate the surround channels 3 dB lower than the front channels.

D.3.19 Surround Ex Mode

The Dolby Surround EX[™] mode indicates whether or not the program has been encoded in Dolby Surround EX. This information is not used by the Dolby decoder, but may be used by other portions of the audio reproduction equipment.

D.3.20 Surround Mix Level

When the encoded audio has one or more Surround channels, but the consumer does not have surround speakers, this parameter indicates the nominal downmix level for the Surround channel(s) with respect to the Left and Right front channels. Decoders use this universal metadata parameter during downmixing in Lo/Ro mode when Extended BSI parameters are not active.

D.3.21 Surround Mode

This universal metadata parameter indicates to a Dolby Digital decoding product that also contains a Dolby Pro Logic decoder (for example a 5.1-channel amplifier), whether or not the two-channel encoded bitstream contains a Dolby Surround (Lt/Rt) program that requires Pro Logic decoding. Decoders can use this flag to automatically switch on Pro Logic decoding as required.

- Not indicated: Dolby Surround not indicated
- Not Dolby Surround: Not Dolby Surround encoded
- Dolby Surround: Dolby Surround encoded

D.3.22 Surround Phase Shift

Can be decoded with Dolby Pro Logic to L, C, R, S, if desired. However, for some phase-critical material (such as music) this phase shift is audible when listening in a 5.1-channel format.

D.4 Operational Examples

D.4.1 Operational Example 1

Dolby[®] E conversion from 1080 50i to 1080 59.94i

Dolby[®]E Program Config 5.1+2 embedded on Emb 1

Dolby[®]E 5.1+2 required on all audio outputs pair 1

- Simple Transcode required
- Audio channel configuration remains the same
- No new Metadata needs to be authored
- Fixed channel mapping from decoder to encoder required

Audio Setup

- 1. Select Audio Tab.
- 2. Touch Audio Control.
- 3. Select **Dolby Encoder 1** page and set Encoder 1 mode to **Transcode**.
- 4. Select **Dolby Decoder 1** page and set Source to **Emb 1**.
- 5. Return to the Audio Control page.
- 6. Lock audio outputs together by selecting **AES follows EMB A** and **EMB B follows EMB A**.
- 7. Select output pair 1 to **Enc 1**.

D.4.2 Operational Example 2

Dolby® E Author to 1080 59.94i

Multi channel PCM presented on AES 1-4

Dolby®E 5.1+2 required on output Emb A

Metadata should be set to Dolby Default values

- Audio channel configuration remains the same
- Metadata needs to be authored, but simply set to Dolby recommended defaults.
- Fixed channel mapping from AES to encoder required.

Audio Setup

- 1. Select Audio Tab.
- 2. Touch Audio Control.
- 3. Select **Dolby Encoder 1** page and set encode mode to **Author**.
- 4. Touch map **AES 1-4** button for single step routing configuration.
- 5. Select a Bit Depth of 20 bit.
- 6. Select program configuration to **5.1+2**.
- 7. Return to Audio control page.
- 8. Touch **Preset** to ensure Dolby default values are used.
- 9. Select Audio Control page and Emb A tab.
- 10. Select Emb A pair 1 to Enc 1.

D.4.3 Operational Example 3

Dolby[®] E conversion from 1080 59.94i to 1080 50i

Dolby®E 5.1 presented on Emb 1

Stereo mix presented on AES 1 (to be encoded onto Program 2)

Dolby®E 5.1+2 required on Emb A

Prog 1 metadata should be passed through from the decoder

Prog 2 metadata should be authored with Dolby Default values

Mixture of decoded and authored metadata required

Author mode required

Audio Setup

- 1. Select Audio Tab.
- 2. Touch Audio Control.
- 3. Select **Dolby Encoder 1** page and set encode mode to **Author**.
- 4. Select **Dolby Decoder 1** page and set Source to **Emb 1**.
- 5. Select Full Metdata.

- 6. Play a segment of source where Dolby[®]E is present, confirm decoded metadata parameters have updated and then snapshot the decoded Metadata into **Snapshot 1**.
- 7. Go back to Audio Control page and select Dolby Encoder 1 page.
- 8. Set **Bit Depth** to **20 bit**.
- 9. Return to the Audio Control page.
- 10. Select program configuration to **5.1+2.** Touch **Preset** to ensure Dolby default values are used.
- 11. Manually route decoder 1 outputs to encoder input channels 1 6.
- 12. Manually route AES 1 channels to encoder input channels 7 and 8.
- 13. Select Metadata Authoring, followed by Prog 1 tab.
- 14. Recall Snapshot 1 (this will load settings for Prog 1 only)
- 15. Select **Prog 2** tab and modify metadata as required.
- 16. Return to the **Audio Control Page** and select the **Emb A** tab and Route **Enc 1** to **Emb 1**.

D.4.4 Operational Example 4

Dolby® E Author to 1080 59.94i

8 channels of PCM presented on AES 1-4

Channels 1&2 have been incorrectly swapped upstream

Dolby®E 8x1 required on Emb A

Metadata needs to be specifically set according to customer delivery spec

User wants to verify the encoder is set up correctly whilst performing the conversion

Author mode required

Manual configuration of Metadata

Monitor newly encoded Dolby[®]E using one of the decoders

Audio Setup

- 1. Select Audio Tab.
- 2. Touch Audio Control.
- 3. Select **Dolby Encoder 1** page and set encode mode to **Author**.
- 4. Set **Bit Depth** to **20 bit**.
- 5. Select program configuration to **8X1**.
- 6. Return to the **Audio Control** page.
- 7. Touch map **AES 1-4** button for single step routing configuration, manually re-route AES 1 Ch1 to encoder input 2 and AES 1 Ch 2 to encoder input 1.
- 8. Select Dolby Encoder 1.
- 9. Select **Metadata Authoring** and configure all 8 programs (if the metadata for each program is the same use the Snapshot tool).
- 10. Select **Dolby Decoder 1** page and set the source to **Enc 1**.
- 11. Return to the Audio Control page and select Emb A tab and Route Enc 1 to Emb 1.

Decoded metadata may now be monitored and validated during authoring process.

D.5 Dolby Metadata and Memories

There are 6 user global memories plus 8 metadata program Snapshots available.

Global memories store the Alchemist's current configuration, including Dolby configuration and associated metadata for each program present with the current Dolby configuration.

Metadata Snapshots allow the user to store and recall specific program metadata configurations (this doesn't include Program Configuration and Bit Depth). These can be saved from the decoder or the encoder as required. For Snapshot behavior see **Using Metadata Snapshots** on page 206

Snapshots will be erased if a Factory memory recall is performed.

D.6 Metadata Parameter 'Default'

The Program Configuration defines the quantity of programs present (as shown below).

Program Config	No. of Programs
5.1 + 2	2
5.1 + 2x1	3
4 + 4	2
4 + 2x2	3
4 + 2 + 2x1	4
4 + 4x1	5
4x2	4
3x2 + 2x1	5
2x2 + 4x1	6
2 + 6x1	7
8x1	8
5.1	1
4 + 2	2
4 + 2x1	3
3x2	3
2x2 + 2x1	4
2 + 4x1	5
6x1	6
4	1
2 + 2	2
2 + 2x1	3
4x1	4
7.1	1
7.1 screen	1

For each program there are metadata default values (based on the associated Program Configuration). These default values are the default values recommended by Dolby.If required the user may modify these defaults independently of each program. Any modification made will be retained until either:

- The user makes subsequent modifications
- The metadata Preset is selected
- Global **Default** or **Factory** memories are recalled

D.7 Which Metadata Parameters Are User Configurable?

Parameters which are not user-configurable are grayed out in the table below. In some cases the CAT559 will force a defined behavior and in other cases there is an implicit dependency.

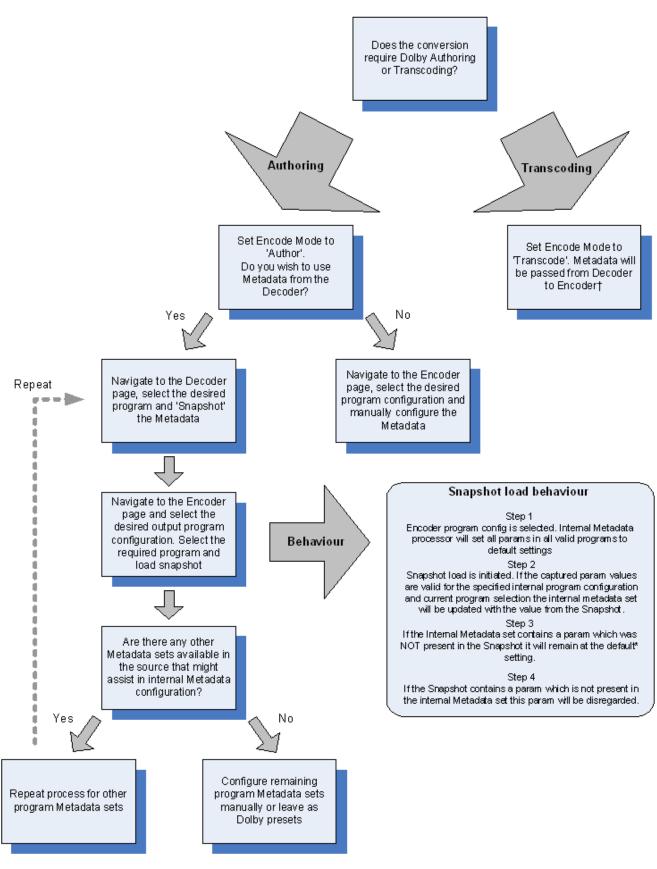
D.7.1 Dolby®E

Bit Depth	Yes
Program Configuration	Yes
Dolby Frame Rate	No (defined by selected video output)

D.7.2 Dolby®D (AC3)

Channel mode	No (defined by program configuration)	
Dialogue Level	Yes	
LFE Channel	Yes	
Bitstream Mode	Yes	
Line Mode Pro	Yes	
Program Description	Yes	
RF Mode Pro	Yes	
RF Overmodulation Prot	No (forced 'Enabled')	
Center Downmix Level	No (follows Lo/Ro Center)	
Surround Downmix Level	No (follows Lo/Ro Surround)	
Dolby Surround Mode	Not Indicated	
Audio Production	Yes	
Mixing Level	Yes (when 'Audio Production' is set 'Yes')	
Room Type	Yes (when 'Audio Production' is set 'Yes')	
Copyright Bit	No (forced 'Yes')	
Original Bitstream	No (forced 'Yes')	
DC Filter	Yes	
Lowpass Filter	Yes	
LFE Lowpass Filter	Yes	
Surround 3dB Attenuation	Yes	
Surround Phase Shift	Yes	
Preferred Stereo Downmix	Yes	
Lt/Rt Center Downmix Level	Yes	
Lt/Rt Surround Downmix Level	Yes	
Lo/Ro Center Downmix Level	Yes	
Lo/Ro Surround Downmix Level	Yes	
Surround EX Mode	Yes	
A/D Convertor Type	No (forced 'Standard')	
Datarate	No (forced '384kbs')	
Headphone Mode	No (forced 'Not Indicated')	

D.8 Metadata Workflow



† The output frame rate Metadata parameter will be modified in accordance with the output standard selection.

* Default settings can be either system preset values (as specified by Dolby) OR user defined 'default' values. (Users can modify the system preset values for each program configuration – these settings will be stored during a power cycle).

D.8.1 Using Metadata Snapshots

For demonstration purposes let's assume the Decoder has a 5.1 input and the Metadata has been captured using the Snapshot feature.

Example: 5.1 metadata snapshot

Channel mode	(3/2)
Dialogue Level	-27
LFE Channel	Enabled
Bitstream Mode	Complete Main (CM)
Line Mode Pro	Film Standard
Program Description	
RF Mode Pro	Film Standard
RF Overmodulation Prot	Enabled
Center Downmix Level	0.5
Surround Downmix Level	0.595
Dolby Surround Mode	Not Indicated
Audio Production	Yes
Mixing Level	90
Room Type	Large
Copyright Bit	Yes
Original Bitstream	Yes
DC Filter	Enabled
Lowpass Filter	Enabled
LFE Lowpass Filter	Enabled/Disabled
Surround 3dB Attenuation	Disabled
Surround Phase Shift	Enabled
Preferred Stereo Downmix	Not Indicated
Lt/Rt Center Downmix Level	0.5
Lt/Rt Surround Downmix Level	0.595
Lo/Ro Center Downmix Level	0.5
Lo/Ro Surround Downmix Level	0.595
Surround EX Mode	Not Indicated
A/D Convertor Type	Standard
Datarate	384kbs
Headphone Mode	Not Indicated

The user has specified a 20bit, 8x1 program configuration and has selected program 1 for configuration.

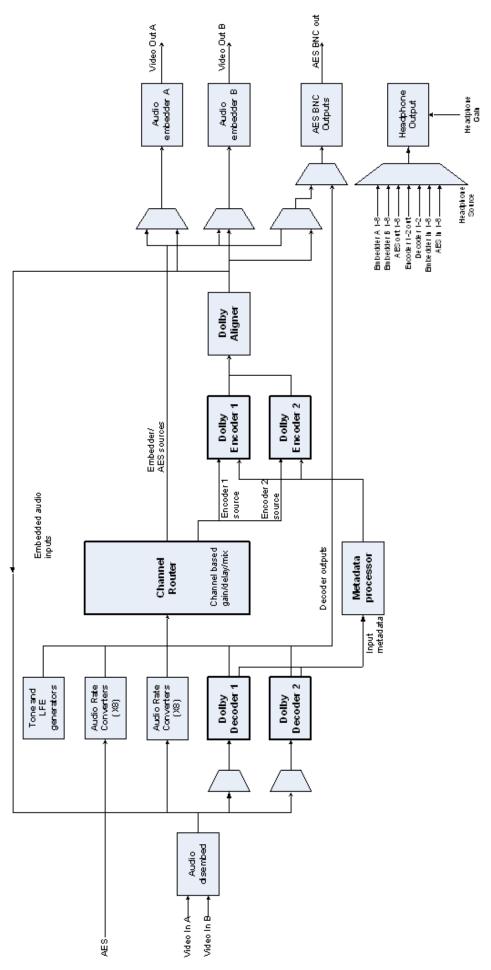
As described in the Metadata Workflow section the internal metadata set (all 8 programs) will be set to default values.

The user now loads the Snapshot.

The table below indicates the contents of the Snapshot, the 8x1 program configuration default values (for program 1), the value of the Metadata parameters post Snapshot load and whether the internal default value has been updated by the Snapshot. If a parameter wasn't updated there is an explanation as to why it wasn't appropriate to do so.

Metadata	Captured	Post Snapshot	Parameter updated
Parameter	Snapshot	Load	by Snapshot?
Channel mode	(3/2)	(1/0)	(1/0)
Dialogue Level	-32	-27	-32
LFE Channel	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled
Bitstream Mode	Complete Main (CM)	Complete Main (CM)	Complete Main (CM)
Line Mode Pro	Film Standard	Film Standard	Film Standard
Program Description	Test		Test
RF Mode Pro	Film Standard	Film Standard	Film Standard
RF Overmodulation Prot	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Center Downmix Level	0.5	0.707	0.707
Surround Downmix Level	0.595	0.707	0.707
Dolby Surround Mode	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	Not Indicated
Audio Production	Yes	No	Yes
Mixing Level	90	80	90
Room Type	Large	Not Indicated	Large
Copyright Bit	Yes	Yes	Yes
Original Bitstream	Yes	Yes	Yes
DC Filter	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Lowpass Filter	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
LFE Lowpass Filter	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Surround 3dB Attenuation	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Surround Phase Shift	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled
Preferred Stereo Downmix	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	Not Indicated
Lt/Rt Center Downmix Level	0.5	0.707	0.707
Lt/Rt Surround Downmix Level	0.595	0.707	0.707
Lo/Ro Center Downmix Level	0.5	0.707	0.707
Lo/Ro Surround Downmix Level	0.595	0.707	0.707
Surround EX Mode	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	Not Indicated
A/D Convertor Type	Standard	Standard	Standard
Datarate	384kbs	384kbs	384kbs
Headphone Mode	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	Not Indicated

D.9 Audio Block Diagram



D.10 Configuring Dolby[®]E Alignment

This decision chart illustrates the steps that are required to configure Dolby[®]E alignment.

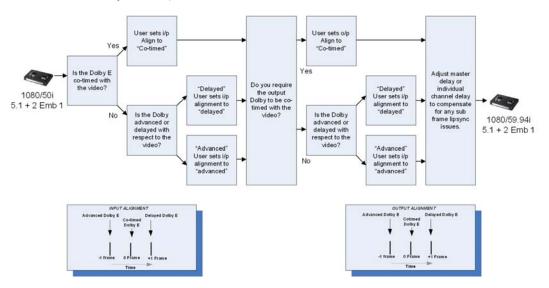
Dolby[®]E configuration controls have been designed with system integration in mind. IP/OP Alignment controls may be used to compensate for equipment up/downstream which respects Dolby frames. Global/master delay and individual audio pair delay may be used in addition to the alignment controls to allow sub frame lip-sync adjustments to be made.

To configure Dolby[®]E alignment:

Determine whether the input Dolby[®]E is co-timed, advanced, or delayed with respect to the video and adjust the **IP Alignment** control accordingly.

Determine whether the output Dolby[®]E needs to be co-timed, advanced, or delayed with respect to the video and adjust the **OP Alignment** control accordingly.

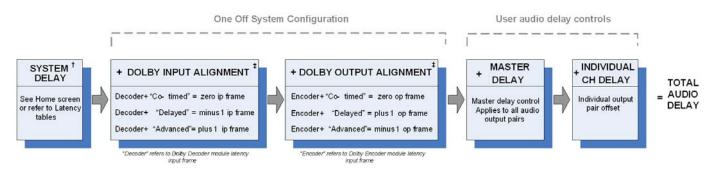
Correct any sub-frame lip-sync issues by adjusting either the master audio delay (if all channels require the same adjustment) or the individual channel delay (if channels require different levels of adjustment).



D.11 Calculating Dolby®E Audio Delay Transcoding

When dealing with Dolby[®]E, the total audio delay can be calculated as follows:

Total Audio Delay = System Delay + Dolby IP Alignment + Dolby OP Alignment + Master Delay + Channel Delay.



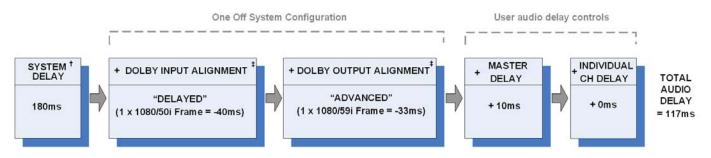
The current System Delay is shown on the Audio tab of the Home screen.

The Dolby Input Alignment and Dolby Output Alignment controls are dependent on any other devices that are upstream and downstream of the Alchemist. These adjustments will normally only be made once, when the Alchemist is first configured, or when upstream or downstream devices are changed.

Finally, the master and individual channel delay controls are added to the other delay sources. These are normally used to compensate for lip-sync issues and are more frequently adjusted than the other delay sources.

The following three examples illustrate how audio delay would be calculated.

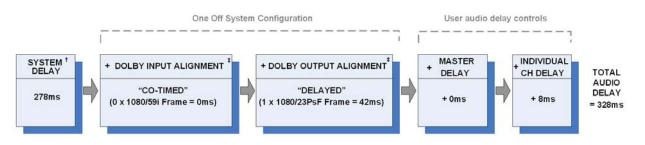
Example 1: 1080/50i to 1080/59i conversion (FilmTools "OFF – Min Delay "ON"), Dolby[®]E Input is 1 frame delayed with respect to the video, Dolby[®]E Output should be advanced with respect to the video, and a lip-sync error of +10ms is present.



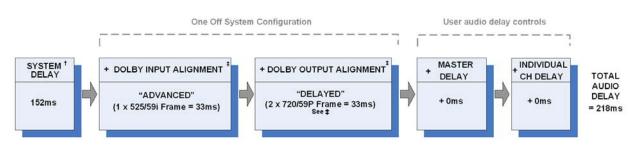
† There are five user controls which contribute to the System Delay value - input standard, output standard, FilmTools (on/off), Min Delay (on/off), Synchro TC Conversion.

‡ Note: With the high rate 720P standards (such as 720 50/59/60P) one Dolby frame actually equals two high rate 720P frames. E.g. One 720/50P Dolby Frame = 40ms.

Example 2: 1080/59i 2:3 to 1080/23PsF conversion, FilmTools "ON", Dolby[®]E Input is co-timed with respect to the video, Dolby[®]E Output should be delayed with respect to the video, a lip-sync error of +8ms is present on pair 1 only.



Example 3: 525/59i to 720/59P conversion, Dolby[®]E Input is advanced with respect to the video, Dolby[®]E Input should be delayed with respect to the video, no lip-sync error.



† There are five user controls which contribute to the System Delay value - input standard, output standard, FilmTools (on/off), Min Delay (on/off), Synchro TC Conversion.

‡ Note: With the high rate 720P standards (such as 720 50/59/60P) one Dolby frame actually equals two high rate 720P frames. E.g. One 720/50P Dolby Frame = 40ms.

D.12 BLITS Test Generator

BLITS is a set of tones designed for television multi track audio line up. BLITS tone has three distinct sections as shown in the diagram below.

The first section (Phase 1) is made up from short tones at -18dBFS to identify each channel.

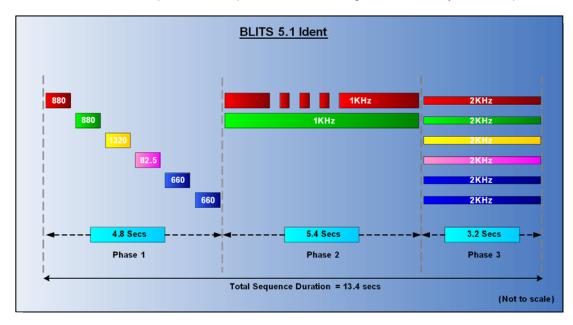
- Left and right- 880Hz
- Centre- 1320Hz
- LFE- 82.5Hz
- Left and right Surround
- - 660Hz

This channel identification section aids interpretation on a visual display and the spatial sequence around the speakers also becomes recognizable very quickly.

The second section **(Phase 2)** identifies front left and right channels only using 1KHz at -18dBFS tone. The left channel is interrupted four times whilst the right channel is constant. This pattern of interrupts was selected to provide a 'familiar' signal to operators and avoids confusion with the GLITS tone after stereo down mix.

The last section (**Phase 3**) has a 2KHz tone at -24dBFS on all six channels. This provides a phase check capability and when summed to stereo using default down-mix values should produce tones approximately -18dBFS on each channel.

When the BLITS test tone is enabled the user can define whether they would like Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3 or All phases in sequence. This is configured with the system setup.



D.13 Questions & Answers

Q1. Can I encode PCM to Dolby®E?

A1. Yes, simply set the Encode Mode to "Author" and begin authoring Dolby[®]E. Metadata can be set to Dolby recommended defaults or may be tailored to individual applications.

Q2. Is it possible to re-order the channel configuration of the Dolby[®]E program i.e. 2+5.1 to 5.1+2?

A2. Yes, the Alchemist offers comprehensive channel level routing, gain and delay controls.

Q3. Is it possible to have different Audio sources embedded on the same channel of Emb A, Emb B and AES?

A3. Yes. Assuming the audio output lock has been disabled, the user may configure Emb A, Emb B and AES completely independently.

Q4. What happens if the Dolby[®]E frame rate is different to the input video frame rate?

A4. The Alchemist will decode the Dolby[®]E (whatever the frame rate is) and re-encode it to make a Dolby compliant bitstream at the specified output frame rate. All embedded audio (PCM/Data or Dolby[®]E) must be 48KHz and clock synchronous with the video. This feature could be used to repair a program which had previously been converted in data mode.

Q5. What happens if I give the Alchemist Dolby®E which is out of the guard band?

A5. The Alchemist will automatically re-align and output Dolby compliant data.

Q6. What happens if my program switches from Dolby®E to PCM?

A6. The Alchemist will automatically detect the loss of Dolby[®]E and indicate the presence of PCM. The PCM will be routed through the same path to the output without user intervention.

Q7. Can the Alchemist act as a Dolby[®]E test generator?

A7. Yes, tones may be generated in either "Author" mode or "Transcode" mode. In Author mode the user is responsible for configuring the Dolby program. In Transcode mode the Dolby configuration is dictated by the decoder (program config and Metadata are passed through). BLITS and 1KHz/4KHz -18dBFS/-20dBFS tones are available. Where a LFE channel is present a 100Hz tone will be generated.

Q8. Why can you not use gain when performing a Dolby Transcode?

A8. Dolby[®]E content has been mastered with care, and the associated Metadata reflects the way this Dolby[®]E has been created. Altering the gain of the audio within the Dolby[®]E bit-stream may render the Metadata inaccurate. It is of course possible to adjust the gain if you enter "Author" mode. In this mode the user is responsible for ensuring content and Metadata are correct.

Q9. Can I use Dolby[®]E when I select a SlowPAL output format (625 23.98PsF and 625 24PsF)?

A9. Yes the Dolby[®]E will be present on both the embedded and AES but it will be 48KHz.

Q10. Can I use Dolby[®]E when I select a SlowPAL input format (625 23.98PsF and 625 24PsF)?

A10. Yes the system will accept either AES or Embedded if the source is 48KHz. If Slow audio is required we recommend the use of AES.

Q11. How will Dolby[®]E be aligned with a 720 50/59P video output?

A11. The Dolby[®]E will be aligned correctly to alternate 720P frames. If a specific alignment is desired, the Alchemist should be provided with an interlaced reference source, OR the 720P output should be allocated to the secondary output, and an interlaced format should be selected on the primary – in this case, the Dolby[®]E will be aligned with the interlaced frame structure.

Q12. Can I fix Dolby[®]E lip-sync problems?

A12. Yes, positive or negative delay may be added via the global delay and/or the individual channel delay controls.

Q13. Can I accommodate the frame latency of the encoder before the Alchemist?

A13. Yes, this can be accommodated easily, through the use of the IP Alignment control. This control allows the user to specify whether the incoming Dolby[®]E is Co-timed/Delayed or advanced by 1 frame with respect to the video. Note that there is also an Output Alignment control to aid integration with downstream equipment.

Q14. Will the AES decoded outputs be aligned with Embedded Dolby®E bitstream?

A14. Yes they will, although AES outputs will always be aligned with Output A, i.e. if Output B genlock offset is adjusted the timing will be different to A and the AES outputs. In addition if the "Monitor" AES feature is enabled, the AES timing will be advanced on the Embedded channels as this feature is intended to monitor the input decoded PCM.

Q15. How is the Dolby[®]E bitstream aligned if my primary and secondary outputs have different genlock offsets?

A15. The Dolby[®]E will remain aligned to the specified genlock offsets in both outputs. Note that the AES outputs will be aligned to the primary video output (A), and therefore may be offset relative to the secondary.

Q16. Does the Alchemist decode Dolby[®]D?

A16. The Alchemist will automatically detect the presence of Dolby[®]D and allow it to be decoded to PCM.

Q17. Is it possible to decode Dolby®D and Encode it as Dolby®E?

A17. Yes this is technically possible, however Dolby[®]D is an emissive standard which is only intended to be decoded by the consumer. Multiple decode/encode cycles will impair the audio quality.

Q18. Is it possible to ingest Metadata which has been Authored externally to the Alchemist?

A18. Yes Metadata authored on external units (such as the DP570/571) can be directly encoded into the Alchemist's output Dolby®E bitstream.

Q19. If Metadata is ingested through the external metadata connections does the Alchemist validate the metadata prior to encoding?

A19. No, external metadata bypasses the internal metadata processor and is encoded directly into the output Dolby®E bitstream (unless the Snapshot feature is used).

D.14 Glossary

Authoring	Describes the act of encoding PCM to Dolby [®] E and creating the associated metadata.
BLITS	Black and Lane Ident Tone System.
Decoding	Decoding describes the act of decoding Dolby [®] D/E to PCM.
Dolby [®] D	Dolby [®] D (sometimes referred to as AC-3) is a multichannel audio compression standard developed to bring theatre quality sound into the home.
Dolby [®] E	A professional audio data-stream designed to carry up to 8 channels of audio, metadata and timecode on stereo PCM systems.
Downmixing	Downmixing is a function of Dolby [®] Digital that allows a multichannel program to be reproduced over fewer speaker channels than the numbers for which the program is optimally intended.
Encoding	Encoding describes the act of encoding PCM to Dolby [®] E.
GLITS	Graham's Line up Ident Tone System.
Guard Band	The guard band refers to the number of audio sample locations that do not contain Dolby [®] E data. The guard band is intended to be aligned with the editing and switching areas so that edits and switches may occur without the loss or corruption of Dolby [®] E data.
Metadata	Inserted during program creation or mastering and is carried through transmission in a broadcast application or directly onto a consumer format. Metadata provides capability for content producers to deliver the highest quality audio to consumers in a range of listening environments. It also provides choices that allow the consumer to adjust their settings to best suit their listening environment.
Metadata Snapshot	A mechanism to store and recall metadata parameters contained in a single program.
Transcode/ Transcoding	Dolby [®] E Transcoding is the act of converting Dolby [®] E from one frame rate to another.

Appendix E. SNMP

E.1 Overview

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is a protocol within the TCP/IP suite and, because of the popularity of TCP/IP, SNMP has become the de facto standard for managing data networks.

SNMP is a simple request / response protocol that communicates information values between two types of software entities:

- SNMP Managers (also called SNMP Applications or NMS Network Management Systems)
- SNMP Agents (also called Elements, Devices or Units)

The information available from an SNMP agent is defined by sets of files called Management Information Base or MIB.

Features:

- Receives SNMPV1 & SNMPV2
- Generates SNMPV2 Notifications (rather than SNMPV1 Trap)

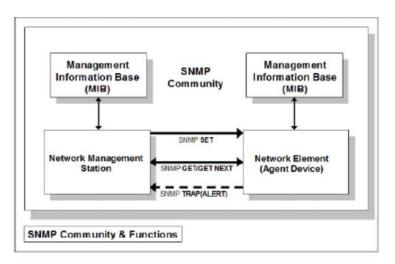
E.2 How SNMP Works

In principle there are two basic commands that an SNMP Manager application uses to manage an SNMP Agent:

- GET (Parameter) Returns a Value
- SET (Parameter) Sets a Value

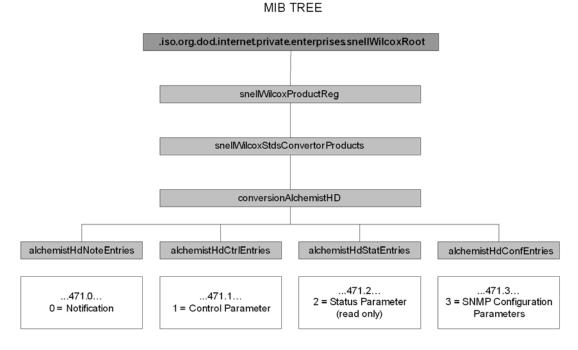
The parameter that is passed to the agent is called an OID (object Identifier). This is a unique reference to the information that is required. Every single piece of information that can be returned from an SNMP agent will have its own unique OID. The complete set of OIDs is organized in a hierarchical or tree structure to form a MIB (management information base).

There is a third command type called a Trap or Notification. Traps work differently to polling in that they are not initiated by the SNMP Manager application. Traps are unsolicited messages broadcast by the agent to its trap destination list (a list of IP addresses that represent the SNMP Manager applications monitoring that agent). Traps are usually only generated when a specific event occurs, usually alerts.



E.3 MIB Hierarchy

The MIB tree structure is shown below. Note the four SNMP groups available to the Manager.



E.4 Accessing a Control Value

To **Get** a value the SNMP manager looks up a value in the MIB file. In this example we are going to configure the input of the Alchemist.

Textual OID name in the MIB:

```
.iso.org.dod.internet.private.enterprises.snellWilcoxRoot.snellWil
coxProductReg.snellWilcoxStdsConvertorProducts.conversionAlchemist
Hd.alchemistHdCtrlEntries.source
```

Numeric OID on the wire:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.7995.1.4.471.**1**.5030.0

In this example the command number is '5030'. This can be found in the Rollcall Control Panel or Applet. To determine the RollCall Command number, on the Display tab of the RollCall Preferences window, ensure that the Show Command Numbers option is selected. Then, hover the cursor over the relevant control to reveal the command number.

Source SDI A SDI R 5030:0	

The final trailing '.0' indicates an instance of this object. The agent responds with the value 0 (SDI A) or 1 (SDI B).

- With a **Get** command, the manager sends the parameter OID, and then receives back the OID and its value.
- With a **Set** command the manager sends the OID plus the value and gets back the OID plus the value.

Note that notification entries cannot be accessed via Get or Set.

E.5 SNMP Notification/Trap

The available notifications are listed within alchemistHdNoteEntries. In this example the manager receives a notification relating to the input status.

Numeric OID on the wire:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.7995.1.4.471.**0**.6665

Textual OID name in the MIB:

.iso.org.dod.internet.private.enterprises.snellWilcoxRoot.snellWil coxProductReg.snellWilcoxStdsConvertorProducts.conversionAlchemist Hd.alchemistHdNoteEntries.input

In this case the notification packet actually contains the logInpLossStat parameter

Numeric OID on the wire:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.7995.1.4.471.**2**.5964

Textual OID name in the MIB:

.iso.org.dod.internet.private.enterprises.snellWilcoxRoot.snellWil coxProductReg.snellWilcoxStdsConvertorProducts.conversionAlchemist Hd.alchemistHdStatEntries. LogInpLossStat

As and when the input changes the trap receiver will indicate an input state of 'lost' or 'ok'.

E.6 SNMP Community Values

In its simplest terms, a community can be considered as a password. SNMP Devices have two types of community, Read and Write. Every SNMP Agent needs to be configured with these values.

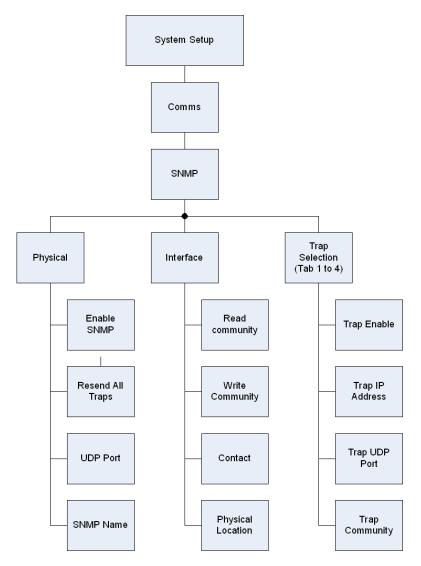
The community provides a very rudimentary level of security. If a GET request is received from an SNMP Manager and the Read community value in the GET message matches the read community value set in the agent, the agent will respond with the value requested.

An identical process is carried out when an agent receives a SET command, however the Write community value must match in this instance.

By default most SNMP Agents have a read community value of 'public' and a write community value of 'private'.

In many systems these values are never changed, leaving the potential for unauthorized access to a device.

E.7 SNMP Menu Hierarchy



E.8 SNMP Control Interface

This section describes the control interface of the Alchemist Ph.C-HD's SNMP Agent.

The SNMP Agent that operates within the Alchemist may be accessed via the Communications menu.



Touch **SNMP** to access the SNMP configuration pages.

E.8.0.1 SNMP Page

On the main **SNMP** page, you can configure and enable up to four SNMP traps. Each SNMP trap is configured on its own tab. For each trap, specify the following information:

	Alchemist Ph.C-LIV	Ξ
	SNMP	
P	hysical Interface	
Trap 1 Trap 2 Trap 3	Trap 4	
	Trap 1 Enable	
Trap 1 IP Address Edit	000.000.000.000	M
Trap 1 UDP Port		
162 -		+ *
Trap 1 Community		
Edit	public	M

Trap Enable Trap 1 destination.

Enable

Trap IPConfigures the IP address to which traps (notifications) are sent. ThisAddressaddress should correspond to the IP address of the SNMP Manager.

- Trap UDPConfigures the destination UDP port for traps. The manager should be
configured to 'listen' for traps on this port. The SNMP default is 162 but
other port numbers may be used.
- TrapConfigures the trap community string.Community

E.8.0.2 SNMP > Physical

The settings on the **SNMP > Physical** page allow the Alchemist's SNMP functions to be enabled or disabled and the UDP Port to be used for SNMP communication to be specified. This page also provides an option to resend all SNMP traps to the SNMP manager:

	Alchemist	Ph.C-LIVE
Enable SNM	1P	Resend all Traps
UDP Port		
161 -		+ 🗶
Name		
Edit	Alche	mist PhC HD 🛛 🕅

Enable	This enables or disables the SNMP agent within the Alchemist.
SNMP	Default is disabled.
Resend All Traps	When pressed the Alchemist will resend all current traps/notifications.
UDP Port	This indicates/configures the UDP port that the Alchemist listens on for SNMP messages from a manager. The SNMP default is 161 but other ports may be used.
Name	Click edit to change unit's physical name, used for SNMP purposes. The default name is <i>Alchemist PhC HD</i> .

E.8.0.3 SNMP > Interface

email

The settings on the **SNMP > Interface** page configure the Alchemist's SNMP interface.

		Alchemist Ph.C-LIVE	0
Read Com	nmunity		
Ed	lit	public	H
Write Con	nmunity		
Ed	lit	private	H
Cont	act		
Ed	lit		H
Physical Location			
Edit			M
Read Community	Configures the SNMP read community value. Default is 'public'.		
Write Community	Configures the SNMP write community value. Default is 'private'.		
Contact	Configures the contact email address for Alchemist SNMP agent.		

Physical Location	Configures the physical location of the Alchemist

E.8.0.4 Where Can I Find the MIBs?

The MIBs are stored locally on the Alchemist or can be found on the Snell FTP site.

Simply connect the Alchemist to your network, open an internet browser (IE 7 recommended) and enter the current IP address (see system > Ethernet > IP address).

This will show the Alchemist home page. At the top of the home screen select the 'SNMP MIBs' logo to extract a zip file containing the required MIBs. Save these locally for use with your chosen SNMP application.



E.8.0.5 Validated SNMP Applications

The Alchemist's SNMP Agent has been explicitly validated with the following SNMP applications:

- iReasoning (Pro & Enterprise versions)
- Castle Rock SNMPc Manager
- MGSoft

Appendix F. Closed Caption CEA608/708

F.1 Overview

Closed captioning is a term describing several systems developed to display text on a television or video screen to provide additional or interpretive information to viewers who wish to access it.

Closed captions typically display a transcription of the audio portion of a program as it occurs (either verbatim or in edited form), sometimes including non-speech elements.

The term "closed" in closed captioning indicates that not all viewers see the captions, only those who choose to decode or activate them. This distinguishes from "open captions" (sometimes called "burned-in" or "hardcoded" captions), which are visible to all viewers.

Most of the world does not distinguish captions from subtitles however these terms do have different meanings. "Subtitles" assume the viewer can hear but cannot understand the language or accent, or speech is not entirely clear, so they only transcribe dialogue and some on screen text. "Captions" aim to describe to the deaf and hard of hearing all significant audio content. This includes spoken dialogue and non-speech information such as the identity of the speakers and occasionally their manner of speaking together with music or sound effects using words or symbols.

This Closed Caption CEA608/708 option provides the ability to transcode CEA608 captions to/from CEA708 compatibility bytes (708 CB) and pass native CEA708 to CEA708 whilst performing a standards conversion, cross conversion, up/down conversion.

F.1.1 Features

- Transcode CEA608 to/from CEA708 compatibility bytes
- Passing of native CEA708 to/from CEA708
- Seamless caption conversions in all conversion modes
- Supports CEA708 data and service information packets
- Automatic detection of input captions
- Caption data delayed/co-timed with video
- Easy to set up, intuitive GUI
- Independent configuration for Output A and Output B

F.1.2 What is CEA608?

CEA608 was developed in the 1970s for carrying 960bps captioning data and services in the VBI (Vertical Blanking Interval) of NTSC video, an analogue composite video format. In latter day digital component version of NTSC, this analogue waveform is digitally encoded and embedded in Line 21 of the Video (Line 284 for Field 2).

F.1.3 What is CEA708?

CEA708 is a migration of the closed caption concepts used in CEA608 to the HDTV environment. This Digital Television Closed Captioning (DTVCC) is allocated 9600bps and is transported as a logical data channel in the DTV bit stream. This allows for the simultaneous transmission of captions in multiple languages and caption windows can consist of text in a variety of colours, size and other attributes.

SMPTE 334-1 outlines a means of transporting the 708 caption as a VANC packet (DID=61 SDID=01). The payload of this ancillary packet contains a Caption Distribution Packet (CDP) and is outlined in SMPTE 334-2.

The CDP payload can consist of CEA608 transported as compatibility bytes (transcoded CEA608 / 708 CB), native CEA708 or both.

As DTV standards cover many different frame rates, the amount of caption data per field/frame varies dependant on the transmission video standard. Lower frame rates such as 24/25Hz will carry twice the information as the higher frames rates such 50/59.94Hz. This is to maintain the constant 9600bps.

F.2 CEA608/708 Control Interface

This section describes the control interface of the Alchemist Ph.C-HD Closed Caption modes.

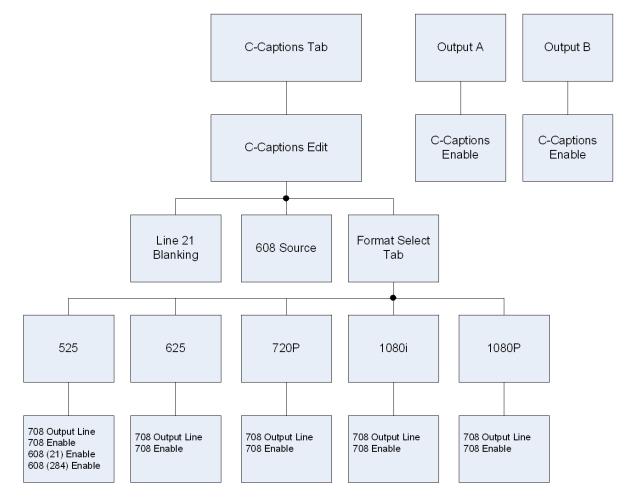
Some Closed Captions options are only available if the SD option has been purchased. Note:

F.2.1 C-Captions Display Tab

The C-Captions (Closed Captions) display tab on the Home screen illustrates at a glance the current 608/708 input status and output configuration.

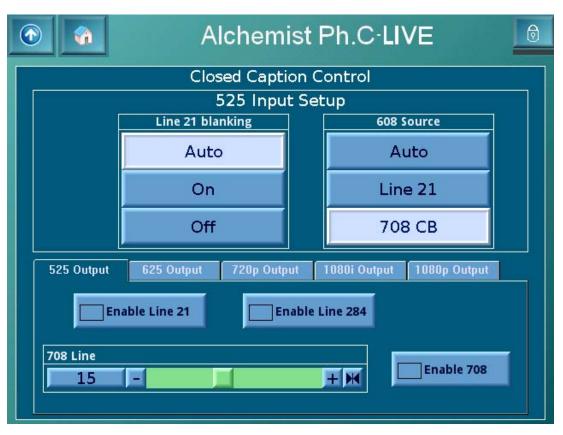
	Input	Output A	Output B	Source	
608 (21)	Present	Line 21	Line 21	608	
608 (284)	Present	Line 284	Line 284	608	
708	Present	Line 15	Line 15	708/608	
					Edit
					L MI Y
Input	The Input c	olumn display	s the input ca	aption status	5.
608 (21) 608 (284) 708	Present	Green (Pres present.	ent) indicates	that a valid	608/708 signal is
708	Missing	Red (Missing missing.	g) indicates th	ne input 608/	708 caption is
	Not Valid	alid Grey (Not Valid) indicates that the 608 caption data is not valid for the current input standard selected.			
	Error checksum e		itions include	a sequence	8 caption is invalid. count mis-match,
Output A/B 608 (21) 608 (284)	•				each output caption the current mode of
708	Line 21	•	is being succ the specified	• •	sed and is currently
	Note that 60)8 can only be	e inserted onto	o lines 21 ar	nd 284.
	Missing	•		• • •	assed. The input ot be inserted.
Source		column indic	ates the sour	ce of each c	output caption type
608 (21) 608 (284)	(608/708).	The energifie		contion in N	IOT procent
608 (284)	Missing		d 608 source		
	608	608 output c	aption is sour	rced from the	e 608 input.
	708 CB	608 output c bytes).	aption is soui	rced from 70	08 CB (compatibility
708	708/608	708 input. T	he compatibili	ity bytes are	both the 608 and sourced from the n the 708 input.
	708	•	ut captions (N from the 708		ompatibility bytes)
Edit	Touch Edit	to access the	Closed Capt	ions configu	ration page.

F.2.2 Closed Caption Menu Hierarchy



F.2.3 Closed Caption Control

The Closed Caption control page offers configuration for CEA608 and CEA708 passing functionality. In addition to these controls the Closed Captions must be enabled on the output page before captions can be successfully passed.



525 Input Setup	This allows line 21/284 to be blanked once the 608 caption data has been extracted. This prevents the caption data creeping into the image processing apertures.		
	Note: Only applicable to 525 59i inputs.		
Line 21 Blanking	Auto: If 608 is detected the Alchemist will extract the caption data and then blank line 21/284.		
	On: Forces line 21/284 to be blanked even when a caption is not present.		
	Off: Line 21/284 will never be blanked.		
525 Input	Use this to control of the source of the outgoing 608 captions.		
Setup	Note: Only applicable to 525 59i inputs.		
608 Source	Auto: The Alchemist will automatically detect the presence of line 21 or 708 compatibility bytes. If both are both present Line 21 takes priority.		
	Line 21: Forces the 608 source to Line 21/284.		
	708 CB: Forces the 608 source to 708 CB.		
Format tabs	Select the desired output format configuration using the tabs.		
	This allows the user to configure independently the five different output formats (525, 625,720P, 1080i, 1080P).		

Enable Line 21	Touch Enable Line 21 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 21 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 tab
Enable Line 284	Touch Enable Line 284 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 284 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 tab
Enable 708	Touch Enable Line 284 to enable/disable the insertion of 525 608 Line 284 output captions.
	Note: Only present on 525 tab
Enable 708	Touch Enable 708 to enable/disable the insertion of 708 captions.
708 Line	Touch the slider to select the 708 output insertion line number.
	Alternatively touch the numeric value and a decimal keypad is available to enter the desired line number.

F.2.4 Closed Captions Output Enabled/Disabled

C-Captions	Closed Captions Output can be enabled/disabled independently for
Output	output A and output B.

F.3 Questions & Answers

Q1. Can VANC bypass packets, SMPTE 2016 packets and 708 packets be inserted on the same output line?

A1. Yes. Priority is SMPTE 2016, VANC, 708.

Q2. Can 708 data be present in all standards?

A2. Yes it can, although it is more commonly used in HD standards.

Q3. Is it possible to extract 608 Line 21 caption data and then insert it on Line 284 at the output?

A3. No. Line 21 captions will always be inserted on Line 21, 284 caption data will be inserted on Line 284.

Q4. Can 525 contain both 608 (21/284) and 708?

A4. Yes it can, although 608 is more commonly used for 525.

Q5. What happens if only 708 CB or only native 708 are present at the input?

A5. When enabled the Alchemist will always output both 708 CB and native 708 headers/footers. If only one type is present, the other will be padded with null packets.

Q6. Why does the Alchemist report the output captions are "missing" when the monitoring equipment claims captions are present at the output of the Alchemist?

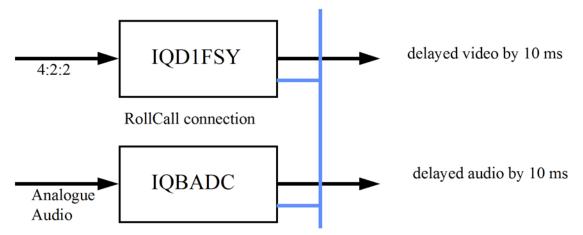
A6. This can occur if the user has enabled the Alchemist's output caption data whilst the source data is "missing". The Alchemist reports "missing" as it is not successfully inserting the specified input captions at the specified output. In this condition the Alchemist will however output 608/708 packet containing null data, hence why the monitoring equipment advertises the presence of a caption signal.

Appendix G. RollTrack Audio Delay Tracking

RollTrack is a feature of RollCall[™] (Snell's proprietary remote control system), that allows devices to communicate across the RollCall network with no direct user intervention.

RollTrack Audio Delay Tracking enables RollCall-compatible audio delay products to track delay introduced by RollCall compatible video processing products.

The simplest configuration is a single video unit and a single audio delay in a RollCall system. The audio delay will have the same delay as through the video path. If the delay changes the audio delay will track.



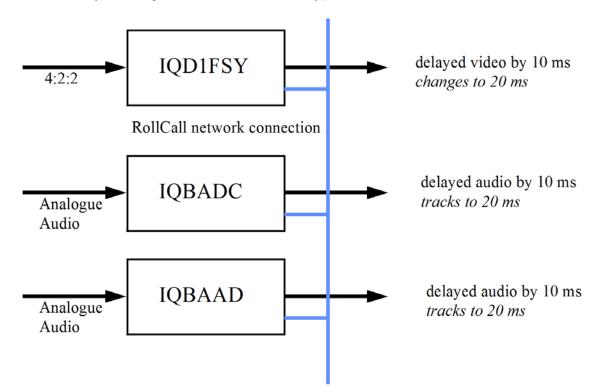
The next level of configuration is where there are multiple Frame Synchronizers (for example) each connected through RollCall to their own tracking Audio Delay. (It is worth stating that the synchronizers and audio delays do not have to be in the same enclosure; the addressing scheme, discussed later, allows for the units to be positioned anywhere in the RollCall domain.)

The maximum number of video units and audio delays in a RollCall system is set by the maximum limit of the number of modules in a RollCall network and is currently 3840 on a single network without bridges.

The unique identification of the destination unit (a decimal number) for various modules is as follows:

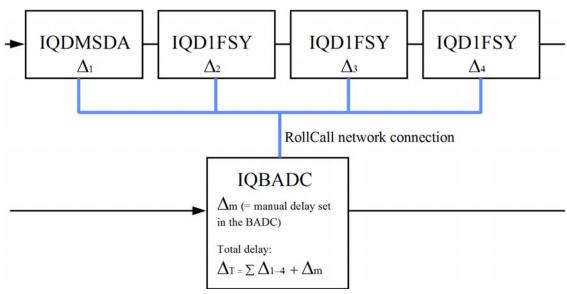
Module	ID
IQBADC	52
IQBDAC	52
IQBAAD	53
IQBDAD	54
IQBSYN	89
IQBADCD	107

The next level of complexity is *a vertical delay cluster* where a video unit can have up to eight audio delays tracking - of the same or different types.



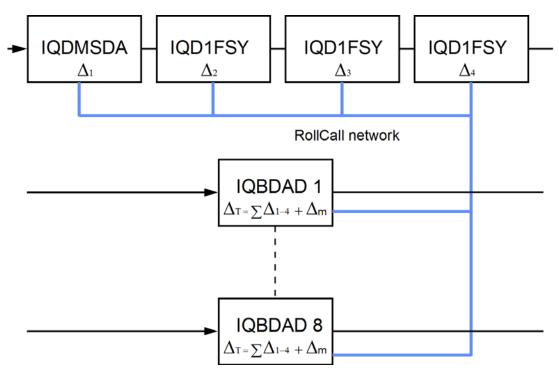
From one to eight audio delay products can be connected via RollCall to a single frame synchronizer, for example. If the synchronizer delay changes, then however many audio delays are connected will track the delay. The audio delays can also have a manual delay which will be added to the RollTrack delay.

The next level of complexity is *a horizontal delay cluster* where an audio delay can track up to four video units.



The total delay time through the audio delay is then the sum of the individual delays introduced by the video units plus the manual delay of the audio unit. The manual delay can be set to compensate for any fixed propagation delay in the video path or may be set to zero.

The next level of complexity is a *matrix delay cluster* where each audio delay (up to eight) can track up to four video units. This configuration is in effect a four by eight matrix of video units and audio delay units. The total delay time through the audio delay units is then the sum of the individual delays introduced by the video units plus the manual delay of the audio unit.



As any of the delay times change in the video path so will the audio delay time track this delay.

A virtual connection is made between from, for example, an IQD1FSY to an IQBDAD by:

- selecting the Setup... Menu of the IQD1FSY
- then selecting the *Audio_Delay...* Menu
- then choosing from *Unit_1* to *Unit_8*
- then entering the unique network address of the IQBDAD in the form *nnn:xx:yy*z*d*
- where *nnnn* = network address and in most cases will be 0000(hex)
- *xx* = IQ enclosure address (hex)
- *yy* = slot address of the IQBDAD (hex)
- z = the connection (or channel) number (decimal) see table below.

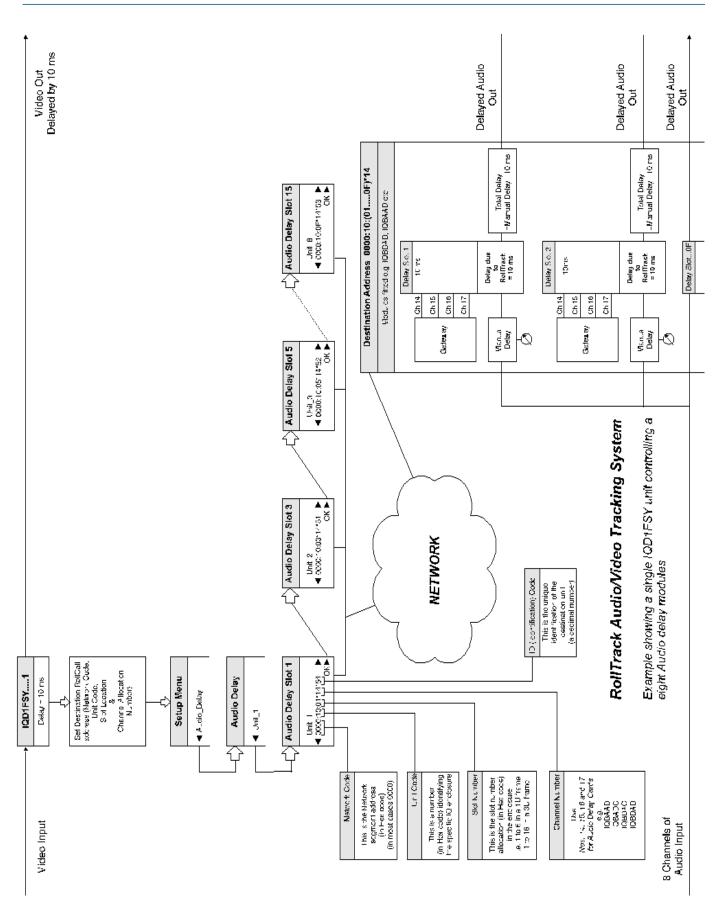
d = the unique identification of the destination unit (decimal) The ID entered must match the receiving units own ID or else the command will be ignored. If the ID value is set to 00, the receiving unit does not perform an ID match and will always accept the incoming command then selecting the *Delay...* Menu of the IQBDAD then selecting *RollTrack*.

	D1FSY 1	D1FSY 2	D1FSY 3	D1FSY 4
Audio delay 1	0000:10:01*14*54	0000:10:01*15*54	0000:10:01*16*54	0000:10:01*17*54
Audio delay 2	0000:10:03*14*54	0000:10:03*15*54	0000:10:03*16*54	0000:10:03*17*54
Audio delay 3	0000:10:05*14*54	0000:10:05*15*54	0000:10:05*16*54	0000:10:05*17*54
Audio delay 4	0000:10:07*14*54	0000:10:07*15*54	0000:10:07*16*54	0000:10:07*17*54
Audio delay 5	0000:10:09*14*54	0000:10:09*15*54	0000:10:09*16*54	0000:10:09*17*54
Audio delay 6	0000:10:0B*14*54	0000:10:0B*15*54	0000:10:0B*16*54	0000:10:0B*17*54
Audio delay 7	0000:10:0D*14*54	0000:10:0D*15*54	0000:10:0D*16*54	0000:10:0D*17*54
Audio delay 8	0000:10:0F*14*54	0000:10:0F*15*54	0000:10:0F*16*54	0000:10:0F*17*54

Example of Network Addresses with Channel Numbers and ID Numbers:

Delayed by 10+13+19+5=47 ms Delayed Audio Out Video Out Note that units 1 to 8 are the particular audio celay units which the IOD IF5V utill connect to. Total Dol*ay* =Ha≏ual Del≊y– 47 ms Set Destination RollCall address (Neth off Code, Unit Code, Set Location Destination Address 0000:10:05 & Clianne Bittoallon Number; IQD1FSY....4 Setup Menu Audio Delay **Audio Delay** Delay - 5 ns Flodule fittee p.g. IOBDAD ▲ Judic Dolay ▲ Unit_1....8 Deley due to RolfMact = 47 ms 15,005 15 116 Ш Ц De ay 10:110 4 2 Cr 14 CF 15 CF 10 CF 17 Getoring L'lanuzi Deley -0 Set Destine linn HollCall accress (Nethrory Code, Unit Code, Sio: Location **≜**≜ & Channe Allocation Numbor; ./nil_7 ▲ ccc0:10:05:16*54 IQD1FSY....3 Setup Menu suis, = Jacog Audio Delay **Audio Delay** 🔺 Aucio Delay 🔺 Jrh 1....8 NETWORK IQBDAD Audio delay module whose network address is 0000:10:05 and will be designated as Unit 7 from the IQD1FSY module. RollTrack Audio/Video Tracking System Example showing four IOD1FSY units controlling an Ŷ 4 Set Destination RollCall address (Mattrink Dode, Unit Code, Stot Location \$ Charme Altoxer or Number; ≜ ă U* _7 ▲ 0000:10:05*15*54 Ŋ smit: - treac Audio Delay Audio Delay Setup Menu IQD1FSY... taloC biolit ► This is the unique locatification of the destination unit (a decimal number) D (Identif cation) Code 尕 4 Set Destingtion ToliCall actorees (Natmon, Code, Unit Code, Skit Location |▲ 0000;10:05;14:54 ♥ Cliannel ^allocation Number; IQD1FSY....1 **Audio Delay** Celay - 10 ms Setup Menu **Audio Delay** ▲ Audic Dc agr ▲ Juit_1...8 4 ٤ The sise number fin Hex code) ident (ying the specific IC enclosure This is the slot number allocation (in Lex cooe) in the endocsure i.e. 1 to 6 in a 10 frame 1 to 16 ~ c JU frame Use Nos. 14, 15, 16 and 17 for Audio Dolay Cards This is the Netrock argmont acdross (in Hex code) (in most cases 0000) Netron Code Enclosure Coce Slot Number Channel Number Video Input Audio Input

The most complex system would be an array of matrix delay clusters.



Appendix H. Product Support Procedure

If you experience any technical or operational difficulties with a Snell product, please do not hesitate to contact us or utilize our online form to request assistance. There is a lot of information you can give us that will enable us to diagnose your problem swiftly. Please read the following guidelines, as these suggestions will help us to help you.

H.1 Basic Information

For Units

Please provide the exact product Model, unit Serial Number and Software Version information.

For Cards or Modules

Please provide the Sub-Assembly Number, card Serial Number and the Software Version information.

H.2 Basic Application

Inputs

Please provide full details of the Input Signals being used including any references etc. and where they are being generated.

Outputs

Please provide full details of the Output Signals required and how they are being monitored.

System

Please provide a brief description of the system in which your Snell equipment is currently being used.

H.3 Basic Tests

Preset Unit

Please use the Preset Unit function to return the settings back to the factory default.

RollCall

Is your unit currently connected to a RollCall capable PC? This software is obtainable free of charge and provides a very user friendly GUI for virtually all Snell equipment - perfect for complex products, large systems or those with passive front panels.

Card Edge Info.

What is the status of the card edge LEDs or display? These can often provide information such as power status and input detection conditions.

Internal TPG

Many Snell products have an internal test pattern/tone generator. Please activate this to assist you with your problem analysis.

In addition, please do not forget to provide us with contact information, including names, telephone & fax numbers, e-mail addresses, and business address. A form is provided for this information on the next page. Alternatively, an online form is available on the Snell Web site at: http://www.snellgroup.com

H.4 Product Support Request Form

* Indicates required information.

Name:*	
Company:*	
Address:*	
Postal/Zip Code:	
Country:*	
Telephone:*	
Fax:	
Email*	
Local Snell Center:*	
Product Name:*	
Product Type:*	
Unit Serial Number:*	
Fault/Spare Part Information:* (please advise us how many units show this fault and the system layout showing all other manufacturers' products)	
Preferred Method of Contact:*	

Please mail to:	Service contact information:
Snell Ltd. Southleigh Park House Eastleigh Road Havant Hants PO9 2PE United Kingdom	+44 (0) 118 921 4214 (tel) +44 (0) 118 921 4268 fax) Web: http://www.snellgroup.com/support